

### N E W Y O R K OTHER TITLES OF INTEREST FROM LEARNINGEXPRESS

501 Reading Comprehension Questions 501 Critical Reading Questions 501 Sentence Completion Questions 501 Word Analogy Questions Reading Comprehension Success in 20 Minutes a Day

Copyright © 2010 LearningExpress, LLC.

All rights reserved under International and Pan American Copyright Conventions.

Published in the United States by LearningExpress, LLC, New York.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data:

501 grammar and writing questions. — 4th ed. p. cm.
Spine title: 501 grammar & writing questions Includes
bibliographical references and index.
ISBN-13: 978-1-57685-748-9 (alk. paper)
ISBN-10: 1-57685-748-4 (alk. paper)
1. English language—Grammar—Examinations, questions, etc. 2. English language—
Rhetoric—Examinations, questions, etc. 3. Report writing—Examinations, questions, etc. I.
LearningExpress (Organization) II. Title: Five hundred one grammar and writing questions.
III. Title: Five hundred and one grammar and writing questions. IV. Title: 501 grammar & writing questions.
PE1112.A15 2010
428.2'076--dc22

#### 2010010694

Printed in the United States of America

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Fourth Edition

For more information or to place an order, contact LearningExpress at:

2 Rector Street 26th Floor New York, NY 10006

Or visit us at:

www.learnatest.com

# Contents

Introduction		v
Section 1	Mechanics: Capitalization	
	and Punctuation	1
Section 2	Sentence Structure	17
Section 3	Agreement	45
Section 4	Modifiers	67
Section 5	Paragraph Development	77
Section 6	Essay Questions	147
Answers		157

### iii

## Introduction

**This book can** be used alone, along with another writing-skills text of your choice, or in combination with the LearningExpress publication, *Writing Skills Success in 20 Minutes a Day*. It will give you practice dealing with capitalization, punctuation, basic grammar, sentence structure, organization, paragraph development, and essay writing. It is designed to be used by individuals working on their own and for teachers or tutors helping students learn or review basic writing skills. Additionally, practicing with *501 Grammar and Writing Questions* will greatly alleviate writing anxiety.

Many people grimace when faced with grammar exercises. But in order to communicate with others, pass tests, and get your point across in writing, using words and punctuation effectively is a necessary skill. Maybe you're one of the millions of people who found memorizing grammar rules tedious as a student in elementary or high school. Maybe you were confused by all of the *exceptions* to those rules. Maybe you thought they would just come naturally as you continued to write and speak.

First, know you are not alone. It is true that some people work very hard to understand the rules, while others seem to have a natural gift for writing. And that's okay; we all have unique talents. Still, it's a fact that

v

with practice oday require good communication skills, includin *and Writing* I news is that grammar and writing skills can be d

> oing. It's an old lesson, tried and true. The 501 ons included in these pages are designed to provide As you work through each set of questions, you'l anding of basic grammar and usage rules. An This book will help you improve your language it, not frustration.

### An Over

501

r and Writing Questions is divided into six section

Mechanics: Capitalization and Punctuation Section 4: Sentence Structure Section

> Paragraph Development Essay Questions

Questions

is specifically organized to help you build confi pp your written-language skills. *501* begins w capitalization and punctua

n is subdivided into short sets consisting of 8-20

moves on to grammar and sentence structure. By on on paragraph development, you will have practi . You will then continue practicing the skills that y

your own essær in the previous four sections, this time in combiner pract last section, you'll be ready to write

### e This Book

re working alone or helping someone brush up on ok will give you the opportunity to practice, practi

### by itself. **7** Your Own

rking alone to review the basics or prepare for a tes school, you will probably want to use this book *Writing Skills* grammar and usage text, or with

20 Minutes a Day. If you're fairly sure ( to the next schanics skills, however, you can use 501 Gramm

### Tutoring O

iswer key at the end of the book to find out if you also to learn how to tackle similar kinds of quest r is explained. Make sure you understand the bing back to the questions—before moving on

Ill work well in combination with almost any basiou will probably find it most helpful to give studen lar skill they'll be learning—capitalization, punc the ent, pronoun agreement, sentence structure, style he remainder of the session answering the questint to impress upon them the importance of learn ir answers, and reading the expla nations carefu und a particular set of questions before you assign

ing books:

### Il Resources

ailed explanations of English grammar and usage -or borrow from the library—one or more of the f

nmar: Fast, No-Hassle Answers on Everyda Punctuationby Joanne Feierman (Fireside) Revealed

> n Heritage Book of English Usage: A Practical an utemporary English (Houghton Mifflin)

> *bk of Grammar and Punctuation: The Mysteries of* by Jane Straus (Jane Straus Books)

Style, Usage & Correct: The Writer's Essential Guide to n A. Garner ,GrammarSpelling, by Anne Stilman (W1 2nd<br/>Books)

*ictionary of American Usage and Style* ishing Group)

(

*Grammarphobes Guide to Better English in Plain* tricia T. O'Conner (Riverhead Books)

Success in 20 Minutes a Day, 3rd Edition (Learn

*cess in 20 Minutes a Day*, 2nd Edition (Learningl *Gramma Essential*, 3rd Edition (LearningExpress)

### Mochanics:

## Capitalization and Punctuation

**Every sentence begins** with a capital, so the how-tos of capitalization seem like a logical place to begin learning about language mechanics. When doing the exercises in this section, refer to the following checklist. Matching your answer to a rule will reinforce the mechanics of writing and secure that knowledge for you.

### **Capitalization Checklist**

- 33 The first word of every sentence  $\rightarrow$  Yes, we do carry the matching bed skirt.
- 33 The first word of a quoted sentence (not just a quoted phrase)→And with great flourish, he sang, "O beautiful for spacious skies, for amber waves of grain!"
- 33 The specific name of a person (and his or her title), a place, or a thing (otherwise known as *proper nouns*). *Proper nouns* include specific locations and geographic regions; political, social, and athletic organizations and agencies; historical events; documents and periodicals; nationalities and their languages; religions, their members and their deities; brand or trade names; and holidays.

33 viation for *proper nouns*. Government agencies requently abbreviated. Remember to capitalize  $\epsilon$ letter.  $\rightarrow$  *feel very secure*. 33 (descriptive words) derived from *proper nouns*. Ex: A *erica* (*proper noun*) $\rightarrow$ the American (adjective) 33 The *pronou*<sup>1g</sup> 33 I. *public rea*mportant words in a title  $\rightarrow$  Last March, I endured of A Tale of Two Cities.

### on Checklist

### Periods

33 statement) | of a declarative sentence (sentence that makes took a walk to nowhere. 33 *baby of* of a command or request  $\rightarrow$  *Here's a cloth. Now* shoul 33 of an indirect question  $\rightarrow$  Jane asked if I knew v her keys. 33 2.5 childrer a decimal number  $\rightarrow$  Statisticians claim that the d buy the coolest 33 *stuff*. Dewault. are 33 you not? ollars and cents  $\rightarrow$  *I remember when* \$1.50 33 itial in a person's name  $\rightarrow$  You are Sir James W. Question Ma 33 obreviation  $\rightarrow On$  Jan. 12, I leave for Africa.  $\rightarrow$  She asked, 33 of a question  $\rightarrow$  *Why do you look so sad*? Exclamation uotation mark when the quotation is a question →*Hurry* 33 up! ou look so sad?"  $\rightarrow$ *The* 33 of a word, phrase, or sentence filled with emoti be late for the meeting! juotation mark when the quotation is an excl: 'led, "Hurry up! I cannot be late for the meeting!

	<b>M</b> ectly quoting dialogue, not when paraphrasing <i>r</i> not to be. That is the question."	$\rightarrow$ Hamlet says,
33 <i>"To</i>	of chapters, articles, short stories, poems, so favorite poem is "The Road Not Taken."	
33 periodicals		
periodicals	,	
Semicolons 33 the basket	two independent clauses (an independent clause t has a subject and a predicate. See Section 2.)- ; remarkably, the 5'4" young man exce sport.	Edward joined
33	elements in a series that uses commas $\rightarrow th$ inner are Thursday, June 5; Saturday, June 7	for
June 9.		
Colons		
33 Before a li	st $\rightarrow$ Grandma brought Chloe's favorite three sweets:	
33		Buyer's Guide.
33	titles and subtitles $\rightarrow$ <i>Finding Your Dream</i>	24
33 33	volumes and page numbers $\rightarrow$ Marvel Comics	
Apostrop	h chapters and verse $\rightarrow Job 4:12$	
33 such as	hours and minutes $\rightarrow$ <i>It's 2:00</i> a.m.—time to	
can'		$+ is = it[i]s \rightarrow I$
33	ons: A contraction is a combination of two work	
an s	by on 't (do not) and it's (it is). The apostrophe inders have been omitted: do + not = don[o]t; it t th you.	
s: the dogs	es: A possessive is a word that shows ownershi	' desks.
1 1	e that there is more than one dog (plural). If the we make it possessive by adding an apostrophe	<i>it</i> possessive,
	<ul> <li>→This is Mike's house. These are the students</li> <li>n: The one exception to the above rules is its it' indicates a contraction of it is. To make</li> </ul>	
	we do not use an apostrophe: <i>its bowl</i> $\rightarrow$ <i>I think he dog ate from its</i> (possessive) <i>bowl</i> .	

### Commas

- 33 Between items in dates and addresses→Michael arrived at Ellis Island, New York, on February 14, 1924.
- 33 Between words in a list→*The university hired a woman to direct the Bursar's, Financial Aid, and Registrar's offices.*
- 33 Between equally important adjectives (be careful not to separate adjectives that describe each other)→*The reporter spoke with several intense, talented high school athletes.*

33 After words that precede a direct quotation  $\rightarrow$  David whined, "I am famished."

- 33 In a quotation that precedes a tag and is not a question or an exclamation  $\rightarrow$  "*I* am famished," whined David.
- 33 Around nonessential clauses, parenthetical phrases, and appositives. (A nonessential or nonrestrictive clause is a word or group of words that is not necessary for the sentence's completion; a parenthetical phrase interrupts the flow of a sentence; and an appositive is a word or group of words that renames the preceding noun)  $\rightarrow$  *Matt's mother, Janie* (appositive), *who has trouble with directions* (nonessential clause), *had to ask for help*.
- 33 Before or after a dependent clause. (We will learn about dependent clauses in Section 2.)→We checked our luggage (independent clause), hoping for the best (dependent clause).
- 33 Before conjunctions. (Conjunctions are words that link two independent clauses together)→Drew wanted to experience ballroom dancing before his wedding, so he signed up for lessons at a local hall.

	VERBS
Wo	rds that describe an action. A few examples:
	drive fast sleep well jump high
	play ball

### **SET 1** (Answers begin on page 157.)

For the following questions, choose the lettered part of the sentence that contains a word that needs a capital letter. If no additional words should be capitalized, choose choice **e**. Refer to the checklist at the beginning of the chapter if you want to be certain about your answer.

1.	usin   George won   the blue ribbon   in the contex $e$ a $c$ $d$
2.	sor Smith   teaches french literature   at the local = nunity college.   None <b>d</b> <b>e</b>
3.	that he won <b>c</b> <b>a b</b>
4.	ournaments   in a row.   None pick me up <b>c</b>
4.	rine complained loudly, $ $ "why can't you ever $ $ on tin <b>a. b</b>
5.	e vone e is
6.	eclaration of Independence   is one of the most in None e b Imments in the history   of the United States.   c
	d diments in the history   of the United States.   c c
7.	s Sweet shop,   one of the oldest businesses in tov as <b>a b</b>   of the gift d on one of the main streets   of Millersville.   <b>c</b>
8.	d
	st childhood pet,   a gray cat named otis,   <b>a</b> <b>b</b>   on my fifth birthday.   None <b>d</b> <b>e</b>
	C C

cal elementary school | is organizing a screening

```
b
toy story |as a fundraiser. | None c
d e
```

<b>SET 2</b> (		wers begin on page 157.)
		ounctuation mark that is needed in each of
		no additional punctuation is needed, choose cho
9.		t fair!" shouted Martin. Coach Lewis never lets 1
	game!"	
	<b>a.</b> .	
	<b>b.</b> ,	
	<b>c.</b> !	
	<b>d.</b> "	
	e. none	
10.		en's three sisters, Molly, Shannon, and Patricia a summer at their grandmother's beach house.
	<b>a.</b> ;	
	b. —	
	<b>c.</b> !	
	<b>d.</b> ,	
	e. none	)
11.		centerpieces, the florist recommended the follow
		sies, tulips, daffodils, and hyacinths.
	<b>a.</b> :	
	<b>b.</b> ,	
	<b>c.</b> .	
	<b>d.</b> ;	
	e. none	
12.		time is supper" George asked.
	<b>a.</b> ;	
	<b>b.</b> ,	
	<b>c.</b> ?	
	<b>d.</b> :	
	e. None	e

13. one was shocked when Max Smithfield-a stud sht high school senior decided that college was n **a.** ; **b.**, c. **d.** : e. none 14. assistant, usually so reliable, has been late for v this week, without any excuse. a. ' **b.**, **c.** ; **d.** . e. none 15. ass president, Horace Landek, called the meetin at 4:00. a., **b.** ; c. **d.** . e. none lember" Luis recollected, "the first time I was a 16. iome from school by myself." **a.** ? **b.**, **c.** : **d.** ; e. none 17. ine Larkin our office manager, is the most organized ver known. **a.** : **b.** ; c. **d.**, e. none

18.

### most of my time at the gym on the treadmill wal had put to form of exercise.

- a.,
- **b.** ?
- **c.** ;
- **d.** !
- e. none

**SET 3** ( wers begin on page 158.) nswer that shows the best punctuation for the und If the sentence is correct as is, choose choice **e**.

- 19. bought three new pairs of shoes even though she on a tight budget just last week.
  - a. even though, she
  - **b.** es, even though she
  - c. s. Even though she
  - **d.** es; even though she
  - e. ect as is
- 20. esidents of the building have <u>air conditioners how</u> found that a ceiling fan is sufficient.
  - **a.** :onditioners however: I've
  - **b.** conditioners, however, I've
  - c. : conditioners however, I've
  - d. :onditioners; however, I've
  - e. ect as is

<b>21.</b> "Are you	OK," asked Timothy, "Are you sure you don"
no	l rest for a while?"

- **a.** ?" asked Timothy. "Are
- **b.** ?" asked Timothy, "Are
- **c.** ," asked Timothy? "Are OK?"
- d. :d Timothy? "Are
- e. ect as is

22.		wners of the restaurant <u>maintain that only</u> ents nic ingredi- ed in their kitchen.
	0	intain, that only maintain
	a. b.	t, only maintain: that
	c. d.	y intain—that only correct
	u. e.	is
	с.	13
23.		the student could be hired by the <u>company</u> , the <u>s</u> r had to provide a letter of recommendation. com
	a.	its company, the student's company, the students'
	b.	idents' correct as is
	c.	
	d.	olunteers who would like to work the morning sh
	e.	eir name on this sheet.
24. ]	Гhe	unteers, who would like to work the morning shifunteers who would like to work the morning shifunteers, who would like to work the morning shifunteers, who would like to work the morning shifunction with the morning shifunction with the morning shift w
	0	unteers who, would like to work the morning shi
	a. b.	rect as is
	c. d.	nployees asked whether the company would be o
	e.	mbursement within the next three years? reimburs
		hin the next three years! reimbursement, within the
25.		ee years. reimbursement within the next three yea
		mmbursement, within the next three years? correct
	a.	
	b.	ky is blue, but I hear thunder in the distance.
	с.	, is blue, sky is blue; sky is blue sky is, blue;
	d.	rect as is
	e.	
	<b>C.</b>	
26. ]	Гhe	
	a.	
	b.	
	c.	
	d.	
	e.	

27.		ge as captain of the team called the
	a.	plays.
	b.	rge, as captain of the team,
	c.	rge as captain of the team,
	d.	rge, as captain of the team
	e.	rge, as captain of the team?
		ect as is
28.		
	Washin	greet for the first time on <u>August 27, 1972 in Se</u>
	a.	
	b.	just 27 1972 in Seattle, Washington.
	c.	just 27 1972, in Seattle Washington.
	d.	ust 27, 1972 in Seattle, Washington.
	e.	just 27, 1972, in Seattle, Washington.
		ect as is
SET	<b>4</b> (	
		wers begin on page 158.)
		stion, find the sentence that has a mistake in ca
		<sup>i</sup> you find no mistakes, mark choice <b>d</b> .
29.	a.	
	b.	least favorite season is Winter.
	c.	t Friday, Uncle Jake is coming to visit.
	d.	ireen served as treasurer for the women's
		inization. No mistakes.
30.	a.	
	b.	n you attend next week's meeting?" she
	c.	l.
	d.	new car was damaged in the accident.
		girls' giggled through the whole movie. mistakes.
31.	a.	mistakes.
		told her, to call the customer service departme
	b.	ning.
	c.	put up signs all over town, but she didn't get a
	d.	asionally, her neighbors ask her to feed the
		akes.
32.	a.	
	b.	you see the movie <i>Shrek</i> ?
	c.	was given an award by mayor Chambers.
	d.	h and science are my two best subjects.
		mistakes.

- **33.** a / cat loves to sit in the window.
  - **b.** e weather has been cold lately.
  - **c.** borah moved to south Dakota. No
  - d. stakes.
- **34.** a 1 wondering when the doctor will call?
  - **b.** sterday, Bill turned 40.
  - **c.** njamin, my younger brother, joined the Army.
  - d. mistakes.
- **35. a** e school bus was late because of snow.
  - **b.** 1y did you say that, since it isn't true.
  - c. ver your mouth when you sneeze! No
  - d. stakes.
- **36. a** ode Island is the smallest State.
  - **b.** know the answer to that!" Phyllis shouted.
  - c. 1en you're done, put your pencils down and look  $\iota$
  - d. mistakes.
- **37.** a sase walk the dog while you're out.
  - **b.** ts go to the movies!
  - c. ssandra does not like spinach. No
  - d. stakes.
- **38.** a l seeing Betty walked the other way.
  - **b.** is is the dog's bowl.
  - **c.** ; a long way from home. No
  - d. stakes.

**39. a.** n't stand in my way.

- **b.** cilia and I fought our way through the crowd.
- **c.** e vegetables were old rubbery and tasteless. No
- d. stakes.

### **40. a.** member to walk the dog.

- **b.** on't run"! Mr. Ellington shouted.
- **c.** ; supposed to snow today and tomorrow.
- d. mistakes.

41.	a. b. c. d.	rleen's parents worried whenever she drove the ca o designed the Brooklyn Bridge? eases like Smallpox and Polio have been eradicate mistakes.
42.	a. b. c. d.	you find the Indian ocean on this map? ich river, the Nile or the Amazon, is longer? her Avenue runs into the Thompson Parkway. No takes.
<ul><li>43.</li><li>44.</li></ul>	a. b. c. d. a.	s the best dancer in the school. were planning to go, but the meeting was canceled ay," she said, I'll go with you." No mistakes. s Judge Parker live on your street? enty government officials met to deal with Wednes
45.	<ul> <li>b. cri</li> <li>c.</li> <li>d.</li> <li>a.</li> <li>b.</li> <li>c.</li> <li>d.</li> </ul>	si Mayor spoke at a news conference this morning. mistakes. brother, Isaac, is the best player on the team. ause of the high cost; we decided not to go. ere's your new puppy? No takes.
46.	a. b. c. d.	ve learned to appreciate Mozart's music. cousin Veronica is studying to be a Veterinarian. Shanahan is taller than Professor Martin. No :akes. u look just like your mother," Ms. Jones told me.
47.	a. b. c. d.	ase be careful," he said. er asked, "why do I have to go to bed so early?" mistakes.

- **48. a.** you prefer root beer or orange soda?
  - **b.** which year did world war II end?
  - **c.** ke to study the geography of the Everglades. No
  - d. stakes.
- **49. a.** lds like many other viruses are highly contagious.
  - **b.** Il me when you feel better.
  - **c.** 1 you wash your hands, Michael? No
  - d. stakes.
- **50. a.** e industrial revolution began in Europe.
  - **b.** Labor Day a national holiday?
  - c. neral Patton was a four-star general. No
  - d. stakes.
- **51. a.** rmen brought bread, and butter, and strawberry ja
  - **b.** t's look at the map.
  - c. sure to thank Aunt Helen for the gift. No
  - d. stakes.
- **52.** a. / Aunt Georgia loves to read Eighteenth-Century r
  - **b.** 's sister's cousin lives in Alaska.
  - **c.** hat a German shepherd? No
  - d. stakes.

### **53. a.** ose shoes are too expensive.

- **b.** chael's best friend is Patrick.
- **c.** 1 you hear that Inez got a new puppy.
- d. mistakes.

SET	<b>5</b> ( ach unde	wers begin on page 159.) -57 are based on the following passage. First, rea oose the answer that shows the best cap	
			riends they
			were
	"When	revalked into the (54) room switching	
	she he	(55) <u>everybody?" she called</u> . She was abou	t
		ggling this made her stop and listen more caref	
		e closet door and found her (57) only playing a	p
54.	a.	n; switching	
	b.	. Switching room,	
	c.	hing room:	
	d.	hing correct as it	
	e.		
55.	a.	rybody," she rybody." She	
	b.	ybody? she	
	c. d.	ybody"—she	
	u. e.	ect as it is	
	ι.		
56.	a.	gling; this	
	b.	,ling, this	
	c.	;ling:	
	d.	;ling? This correct	
	e.	is	
		1.4	
57.	a.	nds, they	
	b.	nds—they nds? They	
	c.	ids? They ids! They	
	d.	ect as it is	
	e.		

for each und–61 are based on the following passage. First, reaused to refund part. ose the answer that shows the best capitalization a

, 2006

312 ie Jeffords

aple Avenue

go, Illinois 60632 Ma

(58

- <sup>(58</sup> <u>Franklin, general manager</u> some Food Market Main
- 1245 street

go, Illinois 60627 dear

(59) <u>Ir. Franklin;</u>

/riting to complain about the behavior of one of yc )) <u>Monday May 22nd I</u> visited your store to retur d turkey that I had purchased the day before. When ales clerk that the expiration date on the package as (61) <u>extremely rude and she</u> my money. This is ent I expect from your fine establishment. I hope tion and have a discussion with your staff about cu ceipt is enclosed.

ely yours,

ne Jeffords

- **58. a.** Inklin, general Manager franklin,
  - **b.** neral Manager Franklin, General
  - **c.** Inager Franklin, General
  - d. nager correct as it is
  - e.

ar Mr. Franklin.

- **59. a.** , Mr. franklin,
  - **b.** Mr. Franklin:
  - c. Mr. Franklin: .
  - d. ct as it is

e

- **60. a.** Monday, May 22nd I
  - **b.** Monday May 22nd; I
  - c. Monday. May 22nd I
  - d. Monday, May 22nd, I
  - e. correct as it is

#### 61. a. extremely rude, and she

- **b.** extremely rude: and she
- **c.** extremely rude? And she
- **d.** extremely rude and, she
- e. correct as it is

	NOUNS		
Words that name a pers	on, place, or th	ing. Some examples:	
ca.	m a.	forest	
ca.	t ree	pen	

# 2

## Sentence Structure

**A complete sentence** requires two basic elements: a *subject* and a *predicate*. A predicate is a word or phrase that acts as a *verb*, describing action. A subject is generally a *noun*, describing who or what performed that action.

A complete sentence, therefore, might contain only two words, such as this: *You go!* In this example, *go* is the verb describing the action, and *you* is the subject performing that action. Here are some more examples:

The cat | is black. *subject* / *predicate* 

Mike | likes to eat. *subject* | *predicate* 

The tired students | rode the bus. *subject | predicate* 

Notice that the subjects and predicates in the previous examples might each be one word—the proper noun *Mike* forms one subject, and the verb *go* forms one predicate—but they are often composed of phrases rather than single words. The phrase *likes to eat* works together to form one predicate, while the phrase *the tired students* forms a subject.

ples; these	areant thing to remember is that a sentence is not co -
	th a predicate (the action being performed) and $\epsilon$
	g performing that action). If the subject or predica
	plete sentence or <i>sentence fragment</i> . <i>complex</i>
The sen	tenhowever, are generally not as short and direct aone complete
	sente sentences, but most writing consists of . Our sim clauses,
	consist of one <i>clause</i>
	plex sentences, however, are made up of two or n
	leas combined into a single sentence.
	Mike likes to eat consists of one clause, one c
	likes to eat, but he isn't fat
clauses	h contained in a separate clause. Some clauses can ; an ( <i>isn't</i>
	ete sentences, such as in our previous example: <i>Mi</i> fat). dependent
	hese are called <i>independent clauses</i> independent c
example.	howand a predicate Clauses that could not form comp
enumpier	novana a prodiodio chausos that could not form comp
	se they depend on another clause to make sense. I
clause to r	
	I'll help you on Thursday,   if possibl
33	<i>independent clause / dependee</i> cond clause,
→ →	<i>clause</i> 1pon the first
33 comple	ause in that sentence is independent because it cou
	ial mplete sentence: I'll help you on Thursday nc
33 Essent	vossible
22	e some more terms that you'll need to understand:
33	
	<i>ing</i> <b>ent clause:</b> a clause that expresses a complete sem
pnone r	on the grass.
	t (subordinate) clause: a clause that does not exp
	$\rightarrow$ though it was wet
	walked on the grass, though it was wet. a depende
	is necessary to the basic mean <i>Is whenever</i>
	completed sentence. $\rightarrow$ who are pregnant the the
	who are pregnant can crave salty or sweet foods.
	<b>ial clause:</b> a dependent clause that is not necessar
	*
	f the completed sentence. $\rightarrow$
	ho growls whenever the phone rings, tried to attac
	cleaner.
	18

33 Appositive	a phrase that makes a preceding noun or proing and fruit or <i>ilad</i>
salad. 33 <b>Fragment:</b>	
33 equal clau	a phrase punctuated like a sentence even tho A = A B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B
33 (	<pre>sting Conjunction: a word that joins two indepe but, so, or, for, nor, yet)→ nd her yard was a profusion of color every an wasn't</pre>
33	<b>ating Conjunction:</b> a word that makes a clangry, hough, as, because, before, if, once, since, that
$(thus) \rightarrow$	en, whenever, where, wherever, while) $\rightarrow$ had a right to be. tive Adverb: a word that introduces a relationsh Con-
To construct a 33 33 33 <b>conjunctio</b>	ent clauses (accordingly, besides, consequently owever, instead, moreover, nevertheless, ot On Tuesdays, I play racquetball; otherwise, I ve adverbs are generally preceded by a semicol
33	h a subject (noun) and a predicate (verb). ave at least one independent clause in the
	independent clauses with a semicolon or a comi <i>Chaucer was a</i> $. \rightarrow Chaucer was a narrator, and he was a ry Tales. sen two or more independent clauses together wi error is appropriately called a run-on. Wrong: efpilgrim in his Canterbury Tales. ly, besides,$
33 Wrong: I was tired	parate two independent clauses with just a comr <b>ma splice</b> . Wrong: <i>Chaucer was a narrator, haucer was a</i> iterbury Tales. <b>conjunctive adverb</b> (the words ;
33	<i>iurthermore, hence, however, instead, moreover</i> <i>otherwise,</i> ) like a <b>conjunction</b> . Wror <i>he was a pilgrim in his</i> Canterbury Tales. <i>'t walking,</i> eral rule, do not begin a sentence with a der <sup>though</sup> <i>Although I was tired, I kept walking.</i> Right:

. This rule can be broken on occasion for stylis in

t should be followed.

nma after a conjunctive adverb when it follows

33	as around nonessential clauses. Do not use com
essential cla	at
33 33 <b>SET 6</b> (	as around appositives. as around parenthetical elements (a word or grou
55 <b>3L1 0</b> (	ipt a sentence's flow). $\rightarrow Mrs.$ Moses, that mean $\alpha$
	ttle Paula for laughing too loud.
	wers begin on page 160.)
<b>62.</b>	k with the word that creates the most logical se
the mood.	ary to determine which words best complete the
<b>a.</b> but she <b>b.</b>	
р. с.	
d. she	did not go to her class reunion; was sii
63.	never she
from we	<sup>Dr</sup> ough she
a.	
b.	
с.	sn't feeling well, she decided t
d.	
64.	refore
04. himself.	inwhile
<b>a.</b> when	vever
<b>b.</b> but	'way
<b>c.</b> so	) yed to go fishing, this time he was not
d.	we to go fishing, this time he was not
65.	
blueber	ric
а.	luse
b.	
<b>c.</b> when	oves blueberry pie it is made with fre
<b>d.</b> as if	
	ther
	ause

66.		ell loves listening to jazz and rhythm and blues. ( , will only listen to country. however
	a.	,
	<b>b.</b> then	
	<b>c.</b> too	refore
	d.	
	u.	close the windows, we have the heat o
		close the windows, we have the heat o
67.		
		wever
	b.	refore
	c.	
	<b>d.</b> since	
		cket said that the show would start at 8:00, but th
68.		go up 8:30.
		s than
	a.	
	<b>b.</b> until	
	c. abou	t
	<b>d.</b> since	
		sighbor is deathly afraid of dogs;, I
69.		n Retriever, Sandy, outside without a leash.
0		reover
	9	
	a. b. vot	inly
	<b>b.</b> yet	isequently
	с.	isequentry
	d.	adding quilt was designed as a sentimental way t
-		ric taken blankets and bedding
70.		1 to older couples in her family.
		r to older couples in her fannry.
	a. from	
	a. non	
	<b>b.</b> with <b>c.</b> in	

\_

**d.** at

- 71. Sandra Day O'Connor, the first woman to serve on the U.S. Supreme Court, \_\_\_\_\_\_ appointed by President Ronald Reagan in 1981.
  - a. she
  - **b.** and
  - c. but
  - **d.** was
- 72. I \_\_\_\_\_ the speech you gave last Thursday night, but I was in bed with the flu.
  - **a.** will have heard
  - **b.** would hear
  - **c.** might hear
  - **d.** would have heard
- 73. \_\_\_\_\_ the Beatles' most popular songs—most of which were written by Lennon and McCartney—are "I Want to Hold Your Hand" and "Hey Jude."
  - a. With
  - **b.** Considering
  - c. Among
  - **d.** To

### PROPER NOUNS

The specific name or title of a particular person, place, or thing. Proper nouns are generally capitalized. Some examples:

George Washington

New York City

Jennifer Jones

the Empire State Building

SET	7	wers begin on page 161.)
74.	a.	rport is called the Glynco Jetport. The airline rest systems refer to its location as Brunswick, Georg t is called the Glynco Jetport, the airline res ervations refer to the location as Brunswick, Georgia.
	b.	t the airport is called the Glynco Jetport, the a ions and travel systems refer to the location as orgia.
	c.	en though the airline reservations and travel syst location as Brunswick, Georgia, the airport i ynco Jetport.
	d.	ien the airport is called the Glynco Jetport, the ations refer to the location as Brunswick, Georgivel systems.
75.		believed that boys and girls should be given an This idea is rarely mentioned in textbooks.
	a.	to believed that boys and girls should be given ion, where this idea is rarely mentioned in text
	b.	ieved that boys and girls should be given an equaided idea that is rarely mentioned in textbooks.
	c.	lieving that boys and girls should be given an ec n, Plato's idea is rarely mentioned in textbooks.
	d.	to believed that boys and girls should be given ion, whereupon this idea is rarely mentioned in te:
76.		tly there have been government cutbacks in fur e steady hiring in the government's future.
	a.	spite recent government cutbacks in funds, exp ady hiring in the government's future.
	b.	ady hiring in the government's future.
	c.	that there have been recent government cutba perts foresee steady hiring in the governm netheless, there have been recent government cutb
	d.	berts foresee steady hiring in the government's fut

77.	leral government has a diverse number of jobs and -
	plocations. The federal government offers flexibil
	inities that is unmatched in the private sector.
a.	pite of its diversity of jobs and geographic locatio
	ral government offers flexibility in job opportuni
	atched in the private sector.
b.	matter its diversity of jobs and geographic locatio
	ral government offers flexibility in job opportuni
	atched in the private sector.
c.	ause of its diversity of jobs and geographic location
	ral government offers flexibility in job opportuni
	atched in the private sector.
d.	federal government has a diverse number graphiss and geo
	offers flexibility in job opportunities that is unm
	ate sector.
78.	eeks thought that the halcyon, or kingfisher, neste
	<u>l birds nest on land.</u>
a.	ereupon all birds nest on land, the Greeks thought
	yon, or kingfisher, nested on the sea.
b.	Greeks thought that the halcyon, or kingfisher, no
	whereas all birds nest on land.
c.	enever all birds nest on land, the Greeks thought t
	yon, or kingfisher, nested on the sea.
d.	Greeks thought that the halcyon, or kingfisher, no
	as all birds nest on land.
<b>79.</b> it's cl	oud loves to sleep in the sun. She sleeps on the radiat
а.	
b.	ause it's cloudy, my cat sleeps in the sun or on
	cat loves to sleep in the sun, and she sleeps on
c.	n it's cloudy.
	cat loves to sleep in the sun because, when it's clo

**d.** ps on the radiator. en it's cloudy, my cat sleeps on the radiator; wher 1y, she sleeps in the sun.

#### 80. The president spoke at great length. I still don't understand his policies.

- **a.** Although I don't understand his policies, the president spoke at great length.
- **b.** At great length the president spoke; understand his policies I do not.
- **c.** The president spoke at great length, yet I still don't understand his policies.
- **d.** The president spoke at great length, therefore I still don't understand his policies.

#### PRONOUNS

A word used in place of a noun, generally referring to something or someone who has already been identified. *George said that* he *would go. He* is a pronoun used in place of the proper noun *George*, since George had already been identified as the subject of the sentence. Some common pronouns:

he she it his her its they their our

- 81. <u>The wisdom of the hedgehog is applauded in medieval bestiaries</u>. The <u>hedgehog builds a nest with two exits and, when in danger, rolls itself</u> <u>into a prickly ball</u>.
  - **a.** The wisdom of the hedgehog is applauded in medieval bestiaries, while the hedgehog builds a nest with two exits and, when in danger, rolls itself into a prickly ball.
  - **b.** The hedgehog builds a nest with two exits and, when in danger, rolls itself into a prickly ball, so its wisdom is applauded in medieval bestiaries.
  - **c.** The hedgehog builds a nest with two exits and, when in danger, rolls itself into a prickly ball, but its wisdom is applauded in medieval bestiaries.
  - **d.** Its wisdom applauded in medieval bestiaries, the hedgehog builds a nest with two exits and, when in danger, rolls itself into a prickly ball

#### 25

#### 501 Grammar and Writing Questions

82. I just bought a new car. My old one died.

**a.** I just bought a new car, although my old one died.

- **b.** While I just bought a new car, my old one died.
- c. Because I just bought a new car, my old one died.
- **d.** I just bought a new car because my old one died.
- 83. <u>Most species of the bacterium Streptococcus are harmless. Some</u> species of Streptococcus are dangerous pathogens.
  - **a.** Whereas most species of the bacterium Streptococcus are harmless, some are dangerous pathogens.
  - **b.** Since most species of the bacterium Streptococcus are harmless, some are dangerous pathogens.
  - **c.** As most species of the bacterium Streptococcus are harmless, some are dangerous pathogens.
  - **d.** Because most species of the bacterium Streptococcus are harmless, some are dangerous pathogens.

84. The man nodded politely. His expression was bewildered.

- a. Nodding politely, the man's expression was bewildered.
- **b.** The man nodded politely his expression was bewildered.
- c. The man nodded politely, his expression bewildered.
- d. The man nodded politely, since his expression was bewildered.

#### SUBJECT AND PREDICATE NOUNS

**Predicate = The action being performed.** 

Subject = Who or what performed the action.

Example:

George | ate fish. subject |

predicate

26

<b>SET 8</b> (	swers begin on page 162.) sentence that best combines the underlined
85.	
a.	<u>ting a TV show is a passive behavior. Playing a</u> is an interactive one.
b.	tching a TV show is a passive behavior, or play er game is an interactive one.
c.	tching a TV show is a passive behavior, for pla er game is an interactive one.
d.	tching a TV show is a passive behavior, but plater game is an interactive one. ing that playing a computer game is an interacti
86.	tching a TV show is a passive behavior.
a.	es taught that we should question everything, ever
b.	<u>as both greatly loved and profoundly hated.</u> at he was both greatly loved and profoundly ha
D.	ght that we should question everything, even the ght that we should question everything, even the la
с.	h greatly loved and profoundly hated. Socrates ta
d.	ould question everything, even the law, which eatly loved and profoundly hated. Socrates taught the estion everything, even the law, for he was both
87.	l profoundly hated.
a.	s are said to catch albatrosses with baited hooks le wake. To kill the albatross was thought to be ba- released immediately.
	lors are said to catch albatrosses with baited ho o the ship's wake, then release them again, fo
b.	atross was thought to be bad luck. th baited hooks let down into the ship's wake, sai
c.	ch albatrosses then release them again, so to kill s thought to be bad luck. lors are said to catch albatrosses with baited hooks
d.	ship's wake, then release them again, or to kill s thought to be bad luck. kill the albatross was thought to be bad luck, so sai catch albatrosses with baited hooks let down int ke, only to release them immediately.

88.		mptoms of diabetes often develop gradually an at first. Nearly half of all people with diabetes do
	they h	
	a.	symptoms of diabetes often develop gradually an
		tify at first, so nearly half of all people with diabe
		w they have it.
	b.	symptoms of diabetes often develop gradually an
		tify at first, yet nearly half of all people with diab
		w they have it.
	c.	rly half of all people with diabetes do not know th
		the symptoms of diabetes often develop gradually
		lentify at first.
	d.	symptoms of diabetes often develop gradually for
		ll people with diabetes do not know they have it a
		lentify at first.
89.		ench philosopher Voltaire was greatly respected.
		lmost a year imprisoned in the Bastille.
	a.	French philosopher Voltaire was greatly respected
		nt almost a year imprisoned in the Bastille.
	b.	French philosopher Voltaire was greatly respected
	~	ost a year imprisoned in the Bastille.
	c.	French philosopher Voltaire was greatly respected
		it almost a year imprisoned in the Bastille.
	d.	French philosopher Voltaire was greatly respecte
		it almost a year imprisoned in the Bastille.
90.		understand why she was angry. I explained why
	a.	't understand why she was angry, whereas I exp late.
	b.	ile I don't understand why she is angry, I therefore
		lained why I was late.
	c.	n't understand why she was angry, because I exp late.
	d.	en I explained why I was late, I don't understand w
	u.	ry.

91.		is loaded with money. She can afford that trip to
	<u>lar Ci</u>	ty
	a.	via is loaded with money, or she can afford tha
		llar City.
	b.	via is loaded with money, but she can afford that
		llar City.
	c.	via is loaded with money, so she can afford that
		llar City.
	d.	via is loaded with money, yet she can afford that
		llar City.
		the standard second state is a second to be second to be set
92.		<u>les of statistics say that it is possible for all the a</u>
		ve to one corner. This is extremely unlikely.
	a.	e rules of statistics say that it is possible for all m to move to one corner, or this is extremely un
	Ŀ	e rules of statistics say that it is possible for all th
	b.	m to move to one corner, but this is extremely u
	0	extremely unlikely in that the rules of statistics sa
	c.	sible for all the air in a room to move to one cor
	d.	air in a room to move to one corner, this is extre
	u.	ikely, according to the rules of statistics saying t
		sible.
93.		you come on Thursday? And will you bring some
201	a.	ll you come on Thursday, or bring some ice?
	b.	Thursday, when you come, bring ice.
	с.	ll you come on Thursday, and bring some ice?
	d.	ll you come on Thursday; bring ice.
94.		re not rodents. Bats bear a surface resemblance to
	mous	
	a.	ts are not rodents, although they do bear a reserve
		nged mouse.
	b.	ts are not rodents that they bear a surface resen
		nged mouse.
	c.	ts are not rodents, when they bear a surface resu
		nged mouse.
	d.	ts are not rodents, if they bear a surface resemb
		nged mouse.

\_

29

95.	not only found in the museum or concert hall. Art xpressive behavior of ordinary people, as well. Art
a.	y in the museum or concert hall, and it can be sive behavior of ordinary people, as well. In the
b.	hall, art can be found not only there and in thor of ordinary people, as well. Although in th
c.	or of ordinary people, as well, art can be found non non concert hall.
d.	can be found not only in the museum or concert h ressive behavior of ordinary people, as well.
96.	w store is open for business. You wouldn't know i new store is open—you wouldn't know it for bus
a. b.	ause the new store is open for business, you wou
р. с.	hough you wouldn't know it, the new store is open
d.	new store is open for business, although you v w it.
SET 9	wers begin on page 163.) Intence that best combines the underlined
97.	orite color is blue. I have no blue shirts.
л. а.	e, being my favorite color, I have no blue shirts.
а. b.	ve no blue shirts because blue is my favorite color
с.	favorite color is blue, since I have no blue shirts
d.	favorite color is blue, yet I have no blue shirts.
98.	s very conceited. Polly is bright.
a.	y is very conceited, whereas Polly is bright. y is bright, but she is very conceited.
b.	ig bright, Polly is conceited.
с.	olly is conceited, she must be bright.
d.	Sity is concerted, she must be oright.
99.	lay was Thursday. Tomorrow must be Saturday.
a.	omorrow is Saturday, yesterday must be Thursday
b.	terday was Thursday, whereas tomorrow must be
с.	terday was Thursday, so tomorrow must be Saturc
d.	e yesterday was Thursday, tomorrow must be Sat

100.	<ul> <li>a three-block radius has a child under the age of a three-block radius has a child under the age of a nost every family within a three-block radius has age of one, while this neighborhood is called "</li> <li>b. nost every family within a three-block radius has age of one, but this neighborhood is called "</li> <li>c. nost every family within a three-block radius has age of one; therefore, this neighborhood is called iby central."</li> <li>d. is neighborhood is called "baby central:" mean sry family within a three-block radius has a child one.</li> </ul>
101.	<ul> <li>ew shopping mall has 200 stores. The new shop <u>'t have a pet shop.</u></li> <li>a. e new shopping mall has 200 stores; however, it is shop.</li> <li>b. tead of a pet shop, the new shopping mall has 200</li> <li>c. th 200 stores, the new shopping mall doesn't hat e new shopping mall has 200 stores, and it does op.</li> </ul>
102.	<ul> <li>a. <u>e has a difficult personality. Eugene is unrel</u> gene has a difficult personality, and furthermora reliable.</li> <li>b. gene has a difficult personality, although he is unr nile he is unreliable, Eugene has a difficult personality.</li> <li>d. ing unreliable, Eugene has a difficult personality.</li> </ul>
103.	<ul> <li><u>never eat candy or ice cream. We do drink soda.</u></li> <li>never eat candy or ice cream, but we do drink so</li> <li>cause we never eat candy or ice cream, we drink s</li> <li>never eat candy or ice cream, so we do drink sod</li> <li>never eat candy or ice cream and drink soda.</li> </ul>

104.		several cavities filled during a dental appointn
		unpleasant. It is not as unpleasant as having a
	a.	several cavities filled during a dental appc
		ely unpleasant, so it is not as unpleasant as having $\epsilon$
		ing several cavities filled during a dental appo
	b.	nitely unpleasant, and it is not as unpleasant as ha
		યી.
		ing several cavities filled during a dental appo
	c.	nitely unpleasant, but it is not as unpleasant as ha
		મી.
		ing several cavities filled during a dental appo
	d.	nitely unpleasant, or it is not as unpleasant as ha
		ıl.
		<u>es celebrating her birthday. She always has a big</u>
105.		s celebrating her birthday, to where she always
	a.	у.
		ough she loves celebrating her birthday, she alway
	b.	у.
		always has a big party, meanwhile she loves ce
	c.	nday.
		loves celebrating her birthday, so she always has
	d.	
		<u>ia is not usually a physical problem. It can affec</u>
106.		<u>ıl health.</u>
		mnia is not usually a physical problem; therefore,
	a.	ct one's physical health.
		mnia is not usually a physical problem, yet it can
	b.	's physical health.
	~	mnia not usually a physical problem can affect on
	c.	.th.
		mnia is not usually a physical problem, so it can ε
	d.	sical health.

Ξ

107.	<u>narcolepsy is the sudden and irresistible onset o</u>
	g hours. True narcolepsy is extremely dangerous.
a.	ile true narcolepsy is the sudden and irresistibl
	ep during waking hours and is extremely dangeroortunity to
b.	e sudden and irresistible onset of sleep during
	ich is true narcolepsy but extremely dangerous.
c.	ie narcolepsy is the sudden and irresistible onsu
	ring waking hours, yet narcolepsy is extremely
d.	ie narcolepsy is the sudden and irresistible onso
u.	ring waking hours, and it is extremely dangerous.
	ing waking hours, and it is extremely dangerous.
108.	has been much interest in dreams throughout
1000	cal, scientific study of dreams is relatively new.
a.	spite much interest in dreams throughout th
а.	pirical, scientific study of dreams being relatively
b.	; been much interest in dreams throughout the :
D.	pirical, scientific study of dreams is relatively
0	ch interest in dreams throughout the ages, $z$
с.	pirical, scientific study of dreams is relatively nev
d.	$a_i$ much interest in dreams throughout the $a_i$
a.	pirical, scientific study of dreams is relatively nev
	prical, scientific study of dicality is relatively nev
SET 10	nswers begin on page 164.)
	underlined portion with the phrase that best compl
tence.	if the sentence is correct as is.
Choose	
	forward to welcoming you and having show
109.	ound our office.
	ok forward to welcoming you and having
а.	'ill look forward to our welcome and having
b.	I look forward to welcoming you and to have
с.	ok forward to welcoming you and have
с. d.	oking forward to welcoming you and hoping to ha
а. е.	
ι.	

-

110.	a. b. c. d. e.	ugh she was not supposed to, Megan went to the I nough she was not supposed to, Megan went to the nough Megan went to the party, she was not suppo gan went to the party, even though she was not sup en Megan was not supposed to, she went to the e she was not supposed to, Megan went to the part	<u>dentin,</u>
111.	a. b. c. d.	ak was cooked <u>properly however</u> , it was still toug berly however, properly; however, properly, howe berly, however; properly however f a human tooth is made up of a substance known	
112.	e.	<u>is located</u> directly below the enamel. tin, which is located tin, and which is located	
	a. b. c.	tin but located dentin, ch it is located dentin, its location is n Pollock, <u>a twentieth-century American painter, i</u>	
113	d. e.	and renowned for creating abstract paintings by d n canvas.	
113.	a. b. c. d. e.	rentieth-century American painter, is well known a owned for creating American painter who lived and painted in the twe tury, is well known for the creation of renowned and prominent, was known as a twentie American painter for creating he is an Americ famous and renowned for creating a twentie American painter, is famous fo	

114.	ran the course in record time he is the best runnerour very
а.	ie he best.
b.	ie, he
с.	ie; he
d.	ie: he
е.	ie? He
115.	est will affect your final grade; therefore,
a.	de; therefore, grade therefore, grade,
b.	refore, grade, therefore; grade therefore
с.	
d.	og growling fiercely came toward me.
е.	g growling fiercely dog, growling
	ccely dog: growling fiercely, dog,
<b>116.</b> The	wling fiercely, dog growling fiercely;
a.	shall is a sport that is nonvior in the United State.
<b>b.</b>	eball is a sport that is <u>popular in the United State</u>
с.	ular in the United States like Japan. as well populities in the United States just as normalized to United States instances and the United States in the Uni
d.	it is in the United States just as popular in the U
е.	an in Japan popular in the United States as wells
115	popular as well as in both Japan and the U
117.	led to paint the kitchen yellow, and after I had pa
a.	informed me that he'd prefer blue.
b.	low, and after I had painted, my husband
С.	low, and after I had painted, my husband low, and after I had painted my husband yellow
d.	l after I had painted, my husband yellow; and,
е.	er I had painted, my husband yellow and after I
118.	l painted my husband
husba	nd
a.	
b.	
с.	
d.	
е.	

- **119.** <u>Yelling after it as the taxi drove away, leaving Austin and me standing helplessly on the sidewalk.</u>
  - **a.** Yelling after it as the taxi drove away, leaving Austin and me standing helplessly on the sidewalk.
  - **b.** While yelling after it and watching the taxi drive away, which left Austin and me standing helplessly on the sidewalk.
  - **c.** Left helplessly standing on the sidewalk after Austin and me yelled after the taxi and watched as it drove away.
  - **d.** The taxi drove away as we yelled after it, leaving Austin and me standing helplessly on the sidewalk.
  - **e.** After having yelled after it, the taxi driving off and leaving Austin and me on the sidewalk, watching helplessly.

### **INDEPENDENT CLAUSE**

A portion of a sentence that contains a subject and a predicate. An independent clause could stand alone as a complete sentence. Example:

I worked yesterday, | and I will again tomorrow. independent clause

| independent clause

### SET 11 (Answers begin on page 165.)

Replace the underlined portion with the phrase that best completes the sentence. Choose **a** if the sentence is correct as is.

### 120. When making a chocolate torte, <u>only the best ingredients should be used</u>.

- **a.** only the best ingredients should be used.
- **b.** you should use only the best ingredients.
- **c.** the best ingredients only should be used.
- **d.** one should have used only the best ingredients.
- e. using only the best ingredients is essential.

121.		the front tire, <u>rather than the rear, which</u> e curb.
	a.	her than the rear, which rather than the rear;
	b.	ich, which, rather than the rear, rather than
	c.	rear which rather than the rear which,
	d.	
	e.	vas the fifth of the five speeches that the mayor ga
		e month of May.
122.		is was the fifth of the five speeches the mayor gav
		s the month of May.
	a.	the five speeches the mayor gave during May, t
		h one.
	b.	us far during the month of May, the mayor gave fi
		eches and this was the fifth.
	c.	is fifth speech of the mayor's given during the mo
		s one of five speeches.
	d.	is was the fifth speech the mayor has given during
		ıy.
	e.	
		Twain's book Roughing It describes his travels as
123.		Roughing It describes
	man	h. ok; Roughing It
	<b>a.</b> b	OC Roughing It describe's
	b.	
		ok; Roughing It describes book,
	<b>c.</b> b	کر: <i>Roughing It</i> describes book, م <i>ughing It</i> , describes
	<b>c.</b> b <b>d.</b>	
		ved our trip to the <u>desert where you could see</u> the
	d.	ved our trip to the <u>desert where you could see</u> the ing flowers, and the little desert animals.
124.	d.	ved our trip to the <u>desert where you could see</u> the ing flowers, and the little desert animals. sert where you could see he tall cactus,
124.	d.	ved our trip to the <u>desert where you could see</u> the ing flowers, and the little desert animals. sert where you could see he tall cactus, sert; you could see desert;
124.	d.	ved our trip to the <u>desert where you could see</u> the ing flowers, and the little desert animals. sert where you could see <u>he tall cactus</u> , sert; you could see desert; ere we saw desert; we
124.	d. e.	ved our trip to the <u>desert where you could see</u> the ing flowers, and the little desert animals. sert where you could see he tall cactus, sert; you could see desert;
124.	d. e. a.	ved our trip to the <u>desert where you could see</u> the ing flowers, and the little desert animals. sert where you could see <u>he tall cactus</u> , sert; you could see desert; ere we saw desert; we
124.	d. e. a. b.	ved our trip to the <u>desert where you could see</u> the ing flowers, and the little desert animals. sert where you could see <u>he tall cactus</u> , sert; you could see desert; ere we saw desert; we
124.	d. e. a. b. c.	ved our trip to the <u>desert where you could see</u> the ing flowers, and the little desert animals. sert where you could see <u>he tall cactus</u> , sert; you could see desert; ere we saw desert; we
124.	d. e. a. b. c. d.	ved our trip to the <u>desert where you could see</u> the ing flowers, and the little desert animals. sert where you could see <u>he tall cactus</u> , sert; you could see desert; ere we saw desert; we
124.	d. e. a. b. c. d.	ved our trip to the <u>desert where you could see</u> the ing flowers, and the little desert animals. sert where you could see <u>he tall cactus</u> , sert; you could see desert; ere we saw desert; we

125.		ck market rose by 22 points this month, many	ite in what	
		al analysts had predicted.		
	a.	osite in what many financial analysts had predict		
	b.	trary to the predictions of many financial analysts		
	c.	nst the predictions of many financial analysts.		
	d.	trasting of many financial analysts' predictions.		
	e.	trary with what many financial analysts predicte	d	
126.		lardized extract made from the leaves of the g	in	
	tree	oving to be effective in treating mild to moderat	e	
	disease	е.		
	a.	oving to be effective in treating		
	b.	shown its proof of effectiveness with treating		
	c.	have proven effective treatment for		
	d.	fectively proving in treating have given a prove	n	
	e.	ctiveness in the treatment of		
127.		izens' action committee has accused the city con	.u _	
	bers	ith being careless with the spending of	axpayers'	
	a.	t being careless with the spending of	oney.	
	b.	carelessness in the spending of of		
	c.	lessness in the spending of of		
	d.	less spending to with spending		
	e.	lessly of		
128.		was exclusively known as a painkiller until the	<u>: t</u>	
		ogists began prescribing it as a preventive for as	5 4	
	a.	e time when cardiologists began prescrib ing it	aeart attacks.	
		tive for	-	
	b.	e a painkiller since when cardiologists prescribe vention for	ed	
		way to kill and stop pain until cardiologists beg	10	
	c.	cribe it as a method for the prevention of	,a	
	,	i painkiller until cardiologists began prescribi	n	
	d.	entive for	11	
	e.	e a painkiller up to when cardiologists prescri	lb	
		tive for	-	

130.	a. b. c. d. e.	ews reporter who <u>had been covering the story s</u> <u>ill, and I was called</u> to take her place. I been covering the story suddenly became ill, and s covering the story suddenly becomes ill, and the vering the story suddenly becomes ill, and I was cal en covering the story suddenly became ill, and I ar story, suddenly became ill, and they called me has built a	L
131.	a. b. c. d. e.	d Trump, the son of a real estate developer, he i-dollar empire. nald Trump, the son of a real estate developer, he nald Trump, being the son of a real estate develop nile he was the son of a real estate developer, Don- e son of a real estate developer, Donald Trump nald Trump, the son of a real estate developer, and <u>here, it ex</u>	<u>-</u>
	<u>tend</u> a. b. c. d. e.	s oposphere is the lowest layer of Earth's from el to an altitude of seven to ten miles. atmospl ends atmosphere of which it extends atmosph tending atmosphere, and extending atmosph ends	
132.	a. b. c. d. e.	they may be colorful, many snakes are very dange nile they may be colorful, many snakes are very da my snakes are very dangerous, even if they are col- nile they are very dangerous, many snakes are colo- nile they may be colorful; many snakes are very nile they may be dangerous. Many snakes are colo-	
133.	a. b. c. d. e.	<ul> <li>ontention is that a body of common knowledge sha cans of the late twentieth century and that this knowledge.</li> <li>r contention is that a body of common knowledge is sha contend that a body of common knowledge is sha contend that we share a body of common knowledge at a common body of knowledge is shared is our contention that a body of common knowledge is shared is our contention that a body of common knowledge is shared is our contention that a body of common knowledge is shared is our contention that a body of common knowledge is shared is our contention that a body of common knowledge is shared is our contention that a body of common knowledge is shared is our contention that a body of common knowledge is shared is our contention that a body of common knowledge is shared is our contention that a body of common knowledge is shared is our contention that a body of common knowledge is shared is our contention that a body of common knowledge is shared is our contention that a body of common knowledge is shared is our contention that a body of common knowledge is shared is our contention that a body of common knowledge is shared is our contention that a body of common knowledge is shared is our content is our content in the common knowledge is shared is our content in the common knowledge is shared is our content in the common knowledge is shared is our content in the common knowledge is shared is our content in the common knowledge is shared is our content in the common knowledge is shared is our co</li></ul>	lit- -

134. a. b. c.	er they earn a BS degree, chemical engineers an teed a job. ether they earn ley earn arning
d. e.	e earning
SET 12 choice d	swers begin on page 166.) entence that is NOT correctly written or that is un- entences are correct.
135. a.	asked him to pick us up in the morning.
b.	Jacobs needed a ride to the airport.
c.	car racing up the street. No
d.	kes.
136. a.	neighbors went on vacation; going to the Grand C
b.	re are yellow and red tulips in my garden.
c.	invited Molly to our house for dinner. No
d.	ikes.
137. a.	are planning to build a new fence in our backyard
b.	are is the new diner that everyone is talking about?
c.	re's nothing I can do to help. No
d.	kes.
138. a.	ce sure the door is locked.
b.	e pumpkin pie Pearl does too.
c.	I will bring the dessert. No
d.	kes.
139. a.	er he left, I went straight to bed.
b.	The first time, I understood what she was talking ab
c.	ed the town where my father grew up last summer.
d.	nistakes.

140.	<ul> <li>a. te was allergic to all dairy products.</li> <li>b. ich of the Beatles' songs is your favorite?</li> <li>c. company newsletter explained the new vacation inistakes.</li> </ul>
141.	<ul> <li>a. ey went to the park and flew a kite.</li> <li>b. on't tell me what to do," she shouted.</li> <li>c. m loves the warm weather, unless he knows it won h longer. No mistakes.</li> </ul>
142.	<ul> <li>ing your umbrella tomorrow it's supposed to rain.</li> <li>a. dancers' costumes were being delivered on Satur uld you consider taking me as your guest? No</li> <li>c. akes.</li> </ul>
143.	<ul> <li>I. In the additional of the additional</li></ul>
144.	<ul> <li>e free passes were given to Lena and me.</li> <li>ere's my purple umbrella?</li> <li>er midnight, the light on the front porch goes off.</li> <li>mistakes.</li> </ul>
145.	<ul> <li>tya and I were in the same pottery class.</li> <li>weather was nicer today than it was yesterday.</li> <li>grapes cost more than the melon does. No akes.</li> </ul>
146.	<ul> <li>a. is jacket is just like mine.</li> <li>a. ia went to yoga class, and that she forgot her mat.</li> <li>b. ira visits her relatives frequently.</li> <li>c. mistakes.</li> <li>d.</li> </ul>

SET 13	swers begin on page 167.) entence that expresses the idea most clearly.
147. a.	three weeks, the Merryville Fire Chief received ta n an arsonist, who would not say where he intende t fire.
b.	Merryville Fire Chief received taunting calls from he would not say where he intended to set the nex e weeks.
с.	would not say where he intended to set the next fire ks the Merryville Fire Chief received taunting ( nist.
d.	Merryville Fire Chief received taunting calls from nist for three weeks, not saying where he intended next fire.
148. a.	re is no true relationship between ethics and the la
b.	cs and the law having no true relationship.
с.	ween ethics and the law, no true relationship.
d. 149.	cs and the law is no true relationship.
a.	he people say jury duty is a nuisance that just takes bious time and that we don't get paid enough.
b.	he people say jury duty is a nuisance that just takes sious time and that one doesn't get paid enough.
с.	the people say jury duty is a nuisance that just takes is time and that doesn't pay enough.
d.	he people say jury duty is a nuisance that just takes sious time and that they don't get paid enough.
150. a.	mayor told the residents to evacuate the city as sible.
b.	soon as possible, the mayor told the residents to ev
с.	evacuate the city as soon as possible, the mayor dents.
d.	acuate the city," the mayor told the residents as sible.

- **151. a.** A sharpshooter for many years, Miles Johnson could hit the bull'seye every time.
  - **b.** Miles Johnson had been a sharpshooter for many years, and he could hit the bull's-eye every time.
  - **c.** Hitting the bull's-eye every time, Miles Johnson had been a sharpshooter for many years.
  - **d.** Because he could hit the bull's-eye every time, he had been a sharpshooter for many years.
- **152. a.** By the time they are in the third or fourth grade, the eyes of most children in the United States are tested.
  - **b.** Most children by the time they are in the United States have their eyes tested in the third or fourth grade.
  - **c.** Most children in the United States have their eyes tested by the time they are in the third or fourth grade.
  - **d.** In the United States by the time of third or fourth grade, there is testing of the eyes of most children.
- **153. a.** Ultraviolet radiation levels are 60% higher at 8,500 feet from the Sun than they are at sea level, according to researchers.
  - **b.** Researchers have found from the Sun ultraviolet radiation levels 60% higher, they say, at 8,500 feet than at sea level.
  - **c.** Researchers have found that ultraviolet radiation levels from the Sun are 60% higher at 8,500 feet than they are at sea level.
  - **d.** At 8,500 feet researchers have found that ultraviolet radiation levels are 60% higher from sea level with the Sun's rays.

### DEPENDENT CLAUSE

A portion of a sentence that cannot stand on its own as a complete sentence; it is *dependent* on the rest of the sentence to make sense. Example:

It's supposed to rain today, | unlike yesterday.

independent clause | dependent clause



# Agreement



**Agreement is a** very important step in constructing a coherent sentence. There are three basic agreements in a sentence: subject-verb agreement, tense agreement, and antecedent-pronoun agreement.

First, you have to know the definition of a verb:

33 Verb: a word or group of words describing the action or the state of being of a subject.

## **Subject-Verb Agreement**

- 33 If the subject is singular, the verb is singular; if the subject is plural, the verb is plural→*Mrs. Hendrickson feeds the birds every day.* Or: *The Hendricksons feed the birds every day.*
- 33 Subjects joined by *and* are plural and receive a plural verb→*Jolie and Lara swim together every Thursday.*
- 33 Subjects joined by *or* or *nor* adopt the singularity or plurality of the last subject; accordingly, the verb matches it→*Either that cat or those dogs have been eating my snacks!*

## 33 **In-Antecedent Agreement**

one, somebc

verbser, neither, anybody, anyone, everybody, every 33 Both, fabody, and someone are singular pronouns and re

many, 1ch of us is accountable for his own actions. at

 $\rightarrow$  ural pronouns and receive plural verbs.

33 *All, any, m us are accountable.* and *some* can be singul (There were *none,* pronouns, depend

eir use. These pronouns can receive plural or si *he, him,* or .

33 plural.  $\rightarrow$ ; a specific member (singular) of a larger group prrect: *Each* a sentence. In that case, the verb would be singula

→ *one of the chairs is broken.* (The group of chairs is ly one of them is—so the verb is singular.)

33 Do not usegreatest of all the generals was George Wash

*his.*→ wit the sentence specifically refers to George Wash *veir* in place of the pronouns, rect: *Each student should check their own work puld check his or her own work*.

### 33 reement

Incorrect:

- oped
- oped
- oped
ped
ped
-
ore

*its* halfway po It's is a contraction meaning *it is*, while *its* is a possessive using the drawer's halfway point. The only vi two is an apostrophe neatly inserted between th t and the s in the contrac

## **Know These Terms?**

33 Antecede		she and
her	that	
	e; so Janie is the <i>antecedent</i> . The presence of	
33 Contra	nce is as important as which pronouns substitut	
55 Contra	: Two words made into one by omitting le	
22	using	ons or things who).
33	ophe to highlight the omission creates a contrac	
(	e, Objective, and Possessive Cases:	ersons or
	cting on other things are subjects. Pronouns that	
	re in the subjective case ( <i>I</i> , you, he, she, we,	
	•	
(me, you	<sup><i>u</i></sup> , ed upon (in other words, they are not perform	-
	s. Pronouns that refer to these objects are in the	
	<i>us, them, whom</i> ). Subjects or objects that claim	).
33	mething are possessors. Pronouns that claim th	-
	possessive case (my, your, his, her, our, your,	
	<b>nbiguous Pronoun References.</b> The anteceder	
anteceder	st	
	" rs to must be clearly stated and in close proxim	e or Melissa?
	e subjects than one are present, indicate which	
	$\rightarrow$ When Katherine and Melissa left for Engl	
	promised	
	ne about all their adventures. Who is she	
33		-
33	should	$\rightarrow A$ horse and a
	, should	
	number with their antecedent: Singular anteced	
33	ans, and plural antecedents use plural pronouns	
	d antecedents joined by and use plural pronoun	
	he horse and the donkey are singular subjects, bu	
33 Collectiv	e horse and the donkey are singular subjects, bu	
	<i>d antecedents</i> joined by <i>or</i> or <i>nor</i> use pronouns	company
	st antecedent. $\rightarrow$ Neither my one cat nor my fo	
	<i>companyation of the second states of the second states and the second states of the second s</i>	
	s that each	

thing in the group acts individually.  $\rightarrow$ 

the pro	onoun	(l naptime for all its employees. The company	group of
33		t in the first sentence the group is acting as a single	enany
33 After	•	singular.	
33 prece	eded	treive the pronouns who, whom, or whose, not that is,	
		was, or were, use the subjective case.	or which.
him <b>SET</b>	14	onouns preceding or following infinitive verbs to) tal	
		case. $\rightarrow$ Billy Jean begged him	-
		not want to play ball with her at that moment.	rb
		subject; in the second clause, <i>her</i>	the first
154.		both take the objective case because of the infinitive	zlause,
		sworg hagin on naga 167)	Despite their
	train	swers begin on page 167.) ving questions, choose the underlined part of the	
		immatical error. Choose answer <b>e</b> if there are no error	
155.	Eve	w that Lawrence must <u>of missed</u> the	
	yea	a b	
		ervice was disrupted for three hours this morning c	
		d	<u>tment</u>
	VOVC		<u>ius</u> e
`	ways.		
		<u>a</u> <u>few committed</u> citizens <u>exceeds</u> our <b>a b</b>	
		relessly to improve our community programs in sign	if . <u>No error.</u>
156.	Ead	relessly to improve our community programs in sign	if · <u>No error.</u> e
156.		relessly <u>to improve</u> our community programs in sign	e
	<u>Eac</u> <u>of</u> h <b>d</b>	relessly <u>to improve</u> our community programs in sign <u>el vo error.</u> e a	e <u>ctations</u>
	of	relessly <u>to improve</u> our community programs in sign <u>a</u> <b>e</b> <b>a</b> the employees <u>have had</u> a <u>half-hour</u>	e
	of	relessly <u>to improve</u> our community programs in sign $\frac{v_1 v_2 v_3}{v_1} e$ a the employees <u>have had</u> a <u>half-hour</u> $\frac{b}{c} c$	e <u>ctations</u>
wit	<u>of</u> <u>h</u> d	relessly <u>to improve</u> our community programs in sign $\frac{1}{2}$ or error. <b>e</b> the employees <u>have had</u> a <u>half-hour</u> <b>b c</b>	e <u>ctations</u>
<u>wit</u> 157.	<u>of</u> <u>h</u> d	relessly <u>to improve</u> our community programs in sign $\frac{\text{No error.}}{\mathbf{a}}$ <b>e</b> the employees <u>have had</u> a <u>half-hour</u> $\frac{\mathbf{b} \mathbf{c}}{\mathbf{c}}$ s or her supervisor. <u>No error.</u> <b>e</b>	e <u>ctations</u>
<u>wit</u> 157.	<u>of</u> <u>h</u> <b>d</b> He	relessly <u>to improve</u> our community programs in sign $\frac{1}{2}$ <b>e</b> <b>e</b> the employees <u>have had</u> a <u>half-hour</u> $\frac{b}{c}$ <b>c</b> ref s or her supervisor. <u>No error.</u> <b>e</b> <u>re</u> one of the three <u>keys</u> that you <u>will need</u> <b>a</b>	e <u>ctations</u>
<u>wit</u> 157.	<u>of</u> <u>h</u> <b>d</b> He door	relessly <u>to improve</u> our community programs in sign $\frac{1}{2}$ e e the employees <u>have had</u> a <u>half-hour</u> <u>b</u> c res or her supervisor. <u>No error.</u> e <u>re</u> one of the three <u>keys</u> that you <u>will need</u> a <u>b</u> c tomorrow. <u>No error.</u> d e	e <u>ctations</u>
<u>wit</u> 157.	<u>of</u> <u>h</u> d He door <u>O</u>	relessly <u>to improve</u> our community programs in sign $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	e <u>ctations</u> <u>and</u> c
<u>wit</u> 157.	<u>of</u> <u>h</u> <b>d</b> He door	relessly <u>to improve</u> our community programs in sign $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	e <u>ctations</u> <u>and</u> c
<u>wit</u> 157.	<u>of</u> <u>h</u> d He door <u>O</u>	relessly <u>to improve</u> our community programs in sign b c a e the employees <u>have had</u> a <u>half-hour</u> <u>b</u> c b c c s or her supervisor. <u>No error.</u> $e$ <u>re</u> one of the three <u>keys</u> that you <u>will need</u> <b>a</b> <b>b</b> c tomorrow. No error. <b>d</b> e b c tomorrow. No error. <b>d</b> c	e <u>ctations</u> <u>and</u> c
<u>wit</u> 157.	<u>of</u> <u>h</u> d He door <u>O</u>	relessly <u>to improve</u> our community programs in sign b c a e the employees <u>have had</u> a <u>half-hour</u> <u>b</u> c b c c s or her supervisor. <u>No error.</u> $e$ <u>re</u> one of the three <u>keys</u> that you <u>will need</u> <b>a</b> <b>b</b> c tomorrow. No error. <b>d</b> e b c tomorrow. No error. <b>d</b> c	e <u>ctations</u> <u>and</u> c
<u>wit</u> 157.	<u>of</u> <u>h</u> d He door <u>O</u>	relessly <u>to improve</u> our community programs in sign b c a e the employees <u>have had</u> a <u>half-hour</u> <u>b</u> c b c c s or her supervisor. <u>No error.</u> $e$ <u>re</u> one of the three <u>keys</u> that you <u>will need</u> <b>a</b> <b>b</b> c tomorrow. No error. <b>d</b> e b c tomorrow. No error. <b>d</b> c	e <u>ctations</u> <u>and</u> c tion ng
<u>wit</u> 157.	<u>of</u> <u>h</u> d He door <u>O</u>	relessly <u>to improve</u> our community programs in sign b c a e the employees <u>have had</u> a <u>half-hour</u> <u>b</u> c b c c s or her supervisor. <u>No error.</u> $e$ <u>re</u> one of the three <u>keys</u> that you <u>will need</u> <b>a</b> <b>b</b> c tomorrow. No error. <b>d</b> e b c tomorrow. No error. <b>d</b> c	e <u>ctations</u> <u>and</u> c tion ng llock the
<u>wit</u> 157.	<u>of</u> <u>h</u> d He door <u>O</u>	relessly <u>to improve</u> our community programs in sign b c a e the employees <u>have had</u> a <u>half-hour</u> <u>b</u> c b c c s or her supervisor. <u>No error.</u> $e$ <u>re</u> one of the three <u>keys</u> that you <u>will need</u> <b>a</b> <b>b</b> c tomorrow. No error. <b>d</b> e b c tomorrow. No error. <b>d</b> c	e <u>ctations</u> <u>and</u> c tion ng

159.	<u>one from</u> the garage phoned <u>to say that</u> <b>a b</b> <u>asking</u> if we would pick it up by 5:00. No error. <b>d</b>	ır had ən
fixe	ed a <u>walked</u> into the <u>store</u> , expecting to <u>see their</u> <b>a b o</b>	C Ċ
160. The <u>No e</u> 161.	chi erroaff at the <u>university</u> library <u>deserve</u> recognition for <b>a</b> the <u>many sources needed</u> for the successful comp ctoral dissertation. <u>No error.</u> <b>e</b>	cousin. let
<u>to loc</u>	$\frac{\text{cate learned to swim, water ski, and to hike at a}{c  d}$	<u>helping</u>
	sable furnace filters at least once <u>a month; a</u> <b>c</b> <u>err</u> e efficiency. <u>No error.</u> <b>e</b> hief executive <u>officer and</u> the chairman of the board <b>a</b> <u>ing</u> e new benefit package <u>should include</u> <b>c</b>	ner camp.
164.	vatched the game, but <u>begun</u> to <u>wonder</u> why he <b>a</b> <b>b c</b>	<u>their</u> b lirty filter <u>reduce</u> d
<u>as v</u> 165. Fred	<u>wel</u>	<u>agrees</u> b l health an
<u>No e</u>	erro	
		<u>ared</u> who won <b>d</b>
	49	

SET	15	swers begin on page 168.) Fill in the correct verb form.
166.		rch 15, 2006, the Maywood Recreation Departmer l a grant from the state to rebuild the community c in the recent fire.
	a.	roys will be
	b.	royed had been
	c.	royed is being
	d.	royed
167.		w Morris and Jessica Glassman hosted a holiday r ver Bank Café
	a. cate	21
	b.	cater
	c.	itering
	<b>d.</b> cate	21
168.		is trying to read all three books in the series be
	a. end	
	b.	have ended
	c.	end
	<b>d.</b> end	S
169.		/e more sweets since that wonde down the block.
	a. ate	
	b.	n eating been
	c.	
	<b>d.</b> eat	
170.		Imber discovered a bad leak while the sin
	a. repa	
	b.	ired
	c.	iring have
	d.	lired

\_

t until I blow the whistle. 171. **a.** begin b. gan c. gun d. ginning **172.** It's after p.m., so Ted \_\_\_\_\_\_ started by now. a. n't did not should have b. **c.** was \_\_\_\_\_ German someday. d. rned 173. earn a. learn rning b. c. oman who confronted the owner of the unleashed d. \_\_\_\_\_ angry. 174. **a.** were *je* been **b.** was **c.** are <sub>by</sub> \_\_\_\_\_ the bat and ran to first base a d. ings 175. inged could. ung a. ing b. c. four excellent restaurants in the cer d. 176. town. a. is **b.** are **c.** was **d.** being

<ul> <li>a. get:</li> <li>b. get</li> <li>c.</li> <li>d.</li> <li>16</li> <li>Choos</li> </ul>		he main
<ul> <li>b. get</li> <li>c.</li> <li>d.</li> <li>16</li> </ul>	e gotten getting swers begin on page 169.) nderlined words with the phrase that best o	
c. d. 16	e gotten getting swers begin on page 169.) nderlined words with the phrase that best of	
d. 16	getting swers begin on page 169.) nderlined words with the phrase that best o	comple
-	nderlined words with the phrase that best c	comple
Choos	-	omple
Choos	$\epsilon$ if the sentence is correct as is.	
	ords Equal Justice Under Law is carved entr	ance
	supreme Court.	
a.	urved	
<b>b.</b> carv	76	
c.	been carved	
d.	carved been	
e.	red	
	hily is originally from Nova Scotia.	
a.	family is originally from Nova Scotia.	
b.	family are originally from Nova Scotia.	
c.	ginally from Nova Scotia are my family.	
d.	a Scotia is where my family are from.	
e.	family were originally from Nova Scotia.	
	wn Council is responsible for traffic contro	l <u>, mus</u>
	nd generate revenue.	
a.	ic control, must evaluate taxes, and generat	te reve
b.	ic control, must evaluate taxes, and generat	te reve
c.	t control traffic, evaluate taxes, and generat	te reve
d.	ic control, evaluating taxes, and generating	reven
e.	e traffic control, have taxes evaluated, and nue.	l have
	c. d. e. a. b. c. d. e. a. b. c. d.	<ul> <li>d. carved been</li> <li>e. ed</li> <li><u>nily is originally from Nova Scotia.</u></li> <li>family is originally from Nova Scotia.</li> <li>family are originally from Nova Scotia.</li> <li>c. ginally from Nova Scotia are my family.</li> <li>d. a Scotia is where my family are from.</li> <li>e. family were originally from Nova Scotia.</li> <li>wn Council is responsible for traffic control in generate revenue.</li> <li>a. ic control, must evaluate taxes, and generate to control traffic, evaluate taxes, and generate and generate taxes, and generate to control, evaluating taxes, and generating</li> <li>e. traffic control, have taxes evaluated, and</li> </ul>

- a.
- b.
- carrots gives people good eyesight and to have m c.
- es people good eyesight and to have more energy. d.
- od eyesight and more energy. e.
  - pple good eyesight and more energy. gives good

#### **182.** The snple eyesight and more energy. gives people

- od eyesight and has more energy. a.
- b.
- is falling, and Dave had been sitting by the c.
- alling, and Dave had been sitting was d.
- ling, and Dave have been sitting was e. ling, while Dave sat is falling, and
- ve sat fell, but Dave had sat 183.
  - ermine the speed of automobiles, radar is often use a.
  - determine the speed of automobiles, radar is ofter b. te police.
  - determine the speed of automobiles, it is often ne c. te police to use radar.
  - letermining the speed of automobiles, the use of r d. te police is often employed.
  - e state police often use radar to determine the spee e. omobiles.
    - dar by state police in determining the speed of aut en used.

#### 184.

#### e city council.

- a. one signed the petition before submitting b.
- mitting one submits it you submit it we c.
- 1 submit it we submitted it d.
- e.
  - a cross-training exercise program:
- hight machines, and bicycle riding. 185.
  - wim laps, play tennis, the weight machines, and b
    - swim laps, play tennis, lift weights, and
  - a. vim laps, play tennis, I lift weights, and bicycle ridi b.
  - imming laps, tennis, lifting weights, and the bicyc
  - c. y tennis, lifting weights, and riding a bicycle.
  - d.
  - e.

186.		arrived at the theater on time, but before we bougl Candace <u>says that she's changed her mind and dc</u> movie after all.	want
	a.	; that she's changed her mind and doesn't said	
	b.	she had changed her mind and didn't is saying	
	с.	she'd changed her mind and doesn't told us that	
	d.	is changing her mind and didn't tells us that she	
	e.	changed her mind and doesn't	
187.		enator Partridge wished to insure the people that the	
		would be spent wisely.	
	a.	sure the people that their tax dollars would be spe	
	b.	the people would be insured of tax dollars wi	
	c.	ring the people, that their tax dollars would be w	
	d.	re the people that he would spend their tax doll	
	e.	ire and promise the people of his intentions to s <sub>j</sub> ars wisely.	
188.		e he was given a local anesthetic, Josh was consci	
		nout the operation.	
	a.	h was conscience throughout the operation.	
	b.	had a conscience during the operation.	
	c.	operation was completed with Josh consciousness	
	d.	operation was done while Josh held consciousness	
	e.	remained conscious throughout the operation.	
SET	17	swers begin on page 170.)	<b>d</b> if
		ence that has a mistake in grammar or usage. Ma	
	you fin mistal	ke	
		it's not true.	
189.	a.	curtain closed, and the people will applaud.	
	b.	sister is a nurse practitioner. No	
	c.	ikes.	
	d.		
		y talked through the entire movie.	
190.	a.	plants in this garden does not require much water.	
	b.	always brings turkey sandwiches for lunch.	
	c.	nistakes.	
	d.		

191. a.	nat time is it?
---------	-----------------

- **b.** e dog lost it's collar.
- **c.** It the door! No
- d. stakes.

192.	a.	e cow	ate corn.

- **b.** inne loves dessert.
- c. 1en I get there. No
- d. stakes.

#### **193.** a. e kettle is boiling.

- **b.** should of read the directions.
- **c.** 1y is he always so rude? No
- d. stakes.

**194. a.** morrow is a Holiday.

- **b.** therine started her new job today.
- **c.** litics is boring. No
- d. stakes.

**195. a.** vid and Mickey danced in the street.

- **b.** e is the photographs I wanted to show you.
- c. grandfather owns a 1967 Mustang. No
- d. stakes.

#### **196.** a. las not rained since last April.

- **b.** ; jurors walked solemnly into the room.
- **c.** I we known, we would not have come. No
- d. akes.

#### **197.** a. e dog's barking woke us.

- **b.** sula has broke one of your plates.
- **c.** e sun rose from behind the mountain. No
- d. akes.

#### **198.** a. ter we sat down to eat dinner, the phone rung.

- **b.** ep a positive attitude," he always says.
- **c.** n here.
- d. mistakes.

199.	a.	
	b.	children's books are over there.
с.		missed the bus and arrives late.
d.		e is hardly enough food for a mouse. No
		ikes.
200.	a.	
	b.	winners were announced yesterday.
	c.	h is the only one of the boys who were chosen.
	d.	ough Nick was not selected, he was happy for the
		nistakes.
201.	a.	
	b.	shook the crumbs from the tablecloth.
	c.	will strive to do our best.
	d.	that Fred has wore his old shoes. No
		kes.
202.	a.	
	b.	en I heard the alarm, I jump out of bed.
	c.	Fox is the president of his own company.
	d.	ight, I listened to jazz on the radio. No kes.
SET	40	ikes.
SEI	10	swers begin on page 170.)
const	ruction	is sentence that is the most clearly written and ha
001101	laotion	
203.	a.	
2001	b.	the children got out their rugs and took a nap.
	c.	he children have gotten out their rugs and took a r
	d.	he children got out their rugs and have taken a naj
		ne children gotten out their rugs and taken a nap.
204. a.	nerves	
	b.	irst I was liking the sound of the wind, but later it
	c.	rst I liked the sound of the wind, but later it has g
	d.	/es.
		rst I like the sound of the wind, but later it got on
205.	a.	rst I liked the sound of the wind, but later it got or
	b.	
	c.	came ill from eating too many fried clams.
	d.	came ill from eaten too many fried clams.
		too many fried clams and becoming ill.
		too many fried clams and become ill.

206.	a.	the old saying goes, a cat may look at a king.
	b.	at looking at a king, according to the old saying.
	c.	old saying being, a cat may look at a king. A
	d.	ooking at a king, in the old saying.
207.	a.	onger happier life, caused by one's owning a pet.
	b.	ning a pet, for one to live a longer, happier life.
	c.	live a longer, happier life by one's owning a pet.
	d.	ning a pet can help one live a longer, happier life.
208.	a.	e of the first modern detectives in literature were
		gar Allan Poe.
	b.	e of the first modern detectives in literature was cr
		gar Allan Poe.
	c.	ar Allan Poe having created one of the first mode
		es in literature.
	d.	iterature, one of the first modern detectives, create
		gar Allan Poe.
209.	a.	/ brother and I going to see the ball game.
207.	a. b.	brother and I are going to see the ball game.
	с.	brother and I seeing the ball game. My
	c. d.	her and I to the ball game.
	u.	C
210.	a.	1 not as tall as Ted.
210.	а. b.	d, being taller than me.
		h as tall, but not like Ted. Ted
	c. d.	all, but not me.
	u.	
211	0	ase go to the movies with Mike and me. Please
211.	а. ь	to the movies with me and Mike.
	b.	ase go to the movies with Mike and I. Mike
	с.	1 me are going to the movies.
	d.	
212		e ate the popcorn and watch the movie.
212.	а. ь	ile watching the movie, the popcorn was eaten.
	b.	corn, while watching the movie, was eaten.
	c.	ate the popcorn while we watched the movie.
	d.	

SET 19		swers begin on page 171.) ing questions, choose the underlined part of a grammatical error. Choose choice <b>e</b> if there	
213.	All	ployees with two years' experience are <u>entitled</u> <b>a b c</b> ng health insurance, life insurance, a retirement ck options. <u>No error.</u> <b>e</b>	e ." <u>No error.</u> e
214. a 215.	" <u>Their</u>	on the <u>way</u> ," Tom said. " <u>We'll</u> need to <u>get</u> <u>ready b</u> c d rimeter <u>of a square is determined</u> by the <u>lengths a b</u> c	of <u>it's</u> sides. <b>d</b>
N	lo error. e		·
216	. My broth	e <u>thinks</u> <u>it's going to</u> snow <u>tomorrow.</u> <u>error</u> <b>a b c d e</b>	<u>bags, and</u> c
217.		ring, my <u>cousin and I</u> packed <u>the tent, the</u> sleeping <b>a b</b> a cooler filled with food and headed <u>west. No error.</u> <b>d e</b>	
218.	Becaus		ording to d
219.	<u>Eac</u> <b>a</b> instruc	$\frac{\text{error.} \mathbf{b} \mathbf{c} \mathbf{d} \mathbf{e}}{\frac{\mathbf{b}}{\mathbf{c}}}$	
220.	<u>I gav</u>	<u>e</u> e a	and commit
221.		<u>a copy</u> of <u>Tom's</u> novel <u>to</u> my sister. <u>No</u> <u>error</u> . <b>b c d e</b>	
<u>tl</u>	nemselves	lgrims <u>signed</u> the Mayflower Pact <u>to</u> <u>formalize</u> <b>a b</b> to <u>there</u> new government <u>No error.</u> <b>d e</b>	

222.	ummer around the end of July, my brother,	Aunt Clarissa,
and m	<b>a b</b> <u>be</u> jumped into the Ford <u>station wagon and c</u>	ed out of the
	y. d	ed out of the
CI	•	
	Jo error.	
223.	e	
<i>223</i> .	rm "blood type" <u>refers to</u> one of the many groups	a into which
0.40.040		
a <u>pers</u>		inc D
	e of specific antigens. <u>No error.</u>	
	them, remember that this glossary <b>a</b>	
224. As yo	but that nothing in it is is absolute. No error.	
5	d	
		nded to be
	hances of <u>being victimized</u> are slim, but if <u>your</u> a	a
	b	b
225.	t thieves—who look like ordinary travelers c	
	d	
	urse, your wallet, your phone card, and all your c	rei
	error.	not careful,
	e	
cards.		make off with
ourus	e distinct geology of Cape Cod began to form a	
	ago when the Wisconsin Glacier, up to two miles	th
226.	its way south from Canada, stopped, and then l	
	<u>d</u>	~ 1
	No error.	
pushe		ut 20,000
reced		cro
	e	
227. <u>Alth</u>	oug	
seriou	<u>usly</u>	slowly

**SET 20** swers begin on page 172.) Fill ith the correct pronoun.

#### **228.** ne circus elephant now belongs to my sister and

- **a.** I
- **b.** me
- c. mine
- d. myself

#### **229.** rson \_\_\_\_\_ made these delicious candied fig

- **a.** that
- **b.** whom
- c. who
- **d.** whose

#### 230.

- **a.** its wers have all lost \_\_\_\_\_ petals.
- **b.** their
- c. there
- **d.** it's

#### 231.

- a. his and Michael left \_\_\_\_\_ backpacks at schoo
- **b.** their
- c. there
- **d.** its

#### 232.

- **a.** which uch does \_\_\_\_\_ hat cost?
- **b.** those
- **c.** that
- **d.** them

#### 233.

- anged the flowers and placed \_\_\_\_\_ in the
- **a.** it of the table.
- **b.** this
- c. them
- **d.** that

234.			met more than ten years ago at a mutual
	day p	oarty.	
a.			
b.			r and I
c.			r and me
d.			e and
			She
235.			11
	a.	my	
	b.	me	rents approved of taking guitar
	c.	Ι	S.
	d.	min	e

\_

#### **SET 21**

tence. Choose choice

226	nswers begin on page 172.) underlined words with the phrase that best $\beta_{ball}$ to the		
236.	ball to the		
picnic.	if the sentence is correct as is. It was either		
a.			
b.	rought their		
с.			
d.	ought		
e.	ir		
	hught her		
237.	ought		
a.	ir brang		
b.	ir brang		
с.			
d.			
е.	<u>e car will you take when you drive to their</u>		
	?		
238.	ose car will you take when you drive to		
а.	ir		
и. b.	nose car will you take when you drive to		
	re		
с.	10's car will you take when you drive to		
d.	ir		
е.	10's car will take when you drive to there		
	nich car will you take when you drive to		
	re		
	man who studios hand will mach their		
	rson who studies hard <u>will reach their</u>		
	<u>goals</u> .		

l reach their goals l reach their goal l reach his or her als reached their al had reached ir goal 

CONJUNCTIONS			
Conjuncti conjunctio		two clauses in a se	entence. Some common
	and	if	while
	but	although	since

## **239.** <u>Two angles with the same degree measurement is said to be congruent.</u>

- **a.** Two angles with the same degree measurement is said to be congruent.
- **b.** With two angles of the same degree measurement, they are said to be congruent.
- **c.** When two angles have the same degree measurement, they are said to be congruent.
- **d.** They are congruent when the two angles are said to have the same degree measurement.
- **e.** Two angles with the same degree measurement are said to be congruent.

### **240**. The friendship between Andre and Robert began when he and his family moved to Ohio.

- **a.** The friendship between Andre and Robert began when he and his
- b. Andre and Robert's friendship began when he and his
- c. The friendship among the two boys began when he and his
- **d.** The friendship between Andre and Robert began when Robert and his
- e. Andre and Robert's friendship began when their

d if

SET 22	nswers begin on page 173.) tence that has a mistake in grammar or usage. Ma
you find mistakes	
241. a. b. c.	<sup>7</sup> mother will take Dan and I to school tomorrow.
d. 242. a.	/ favorite subject is English.
b. c. d.	w Fred's sister at the mall. No stakes.
243. a. b. c.	ar the plaid shirt with that tie. No stakes.
d. 244. a. b. c.	eir ship came in. nich glass is yours? etty and me will be there tomorrow," she said.
d. 245. a. b. c.	<ul><li>eila's sister wanted to accompany us to the party.</li><li>o's scarf is this?</li><li>sure to wear something comfortable," she said.</li><li>mistakes.</li></ul>
d. 246. a. b. c.	e main problem Jim had was too many parking tic the bears ran toward us, it was growling. using less butter next time. No akes.
d. 247. a. b. c. d.	mala was the most intelligent person in the group. Eiffel Tower is in Paris, France. k Carraway is a character in <i>The Great Gatsby</i> . mistakes.

248.	a. b. c. d.	y weren't the only ones who didn't like the movie ase come back another time," Aunt Julie begged. ees a crowd," he always says. No kes.
249.	a. b. c. d.	first house on the street is there's. e the fireworks on the Fourth of July. grandparents live in San Juan, Puerto Rico. No ikes.
250.	a. b. c. d.	er Cassie nor I heard the door open. <sup>7</sup> many people signed the Declaration of Independer <sup>7</sup> up a plan before you make your decision. No mines not my fault that you and him got caught.
251.	a. b. c. d.	you brush twice a day?" Dr. Evans asked. t's the weather report? No kes.
252.	a. b. c. d.	're assumption is correct. )w that Bowser will be well treated. No ikes.
253.	a. b. c. d.	invited Mayor Chen to speak at our school. alarm sounded, and the firefighters jumped into th committee members should work as hard as one c histakes.
254.	а. b. c. d.	wore two different shoes to class. nda's sister bought a new Pontiac. > Superior is the largest of the Great Lakes. No kes.
255.	а. b. c. d.	and I have been friends for more than ten years. at one of the O'Farrell children? / took too much time to answer. nistakes.
	d.	

#### **SET 23** nswers begin on page 173.)

he sentence that is the most clearly written and he construction.

- **256. a.** though I'm old enough, I don't drink.
  - **b.** on't drink, even though I'm old enough.
  - c. 1 old enough, although I don't drink. Being
  - **d.** enough, I don't drink.

**257. a.** 1en it won't rain, the sky was full of clouds.

- **b.** Ice the sky was full of clouds, it wouldn't rain.
- **c.** von't rain because the sky is full of clouds. The
- **d.** *t* is full of clouds, yet it won't rain.
- **258. a.** search of the missing teenagers, who still had not ough snake-ridden underbrush all day, the exhaus rs had struggled.
  - **b.** day the exhausted volunteers had struggled throu keridden underbrush in search of the missing teer l had not been found.
  - c. day the exhausted volunteers had struggled throu keridden underbrush who still had not been found rching for the missing teenagers.
  - **d.** exhausted volunteers who still had not found in ssing teenagers when they had struggled through sterbrush.
- **259. a.** le New York publisher have estimated that 50,000 pple in the United States want an anthology that ir nplete works of William Shakespeare.
  - b. New York publisher has estimated that 50,000 to ople in the United States want a anthology that inc nplete works of William Shakespeare.
  - c. PNew York publisher has estimated that 50,000 to pple in the United States want an anthology that ir nplete works of William Shakespeare.
  - **d.** New York publisher has estimated that 50,000 to pple in the United States want an anthology that ir nplete works of William Shakespeare.

# **Modifiers**

# 4

**Adjectives and adverbs** modify subjects or their actions in a sentence. In the sentence, "The orange and striped cat leapt nimbly across the dresser," adjectives and adverbs specify what kind of cat (an "orange and striped cat") and how that cat leapt ("nimbly"). All too often, adjectives and adverbs are confused for one another. However, in this section, you will put each in its proper place and in its proper form.

First, you have to know the definition of a modifier:

33 A **modifier** describes or limits another word. →*Lily* is a subject. Add the word *tiger* before lily and the subject is modified: It is now a specific type of lily. *Pushed* is an action word. Add *gently* and the action is limited: It is now a softer action. Put the subject, its action, and the modifiers all together and the sentence reads: *Unlike its fierce namesake, the tiger lily pushed its head gently through the soil.* 

#### **Types of Modifiers**

33 **Adjectives** modify nouns or pronouns. (*Hint:* An *adjective* answers one of three questions: which one, what kind, or how many?)

- 33 **Adverbs** modify verbs, adjectives, other adverbs, or whole groups of words. (*Hint:* An adverb answers one of four questions: where, when, how, or to what extent?)
- 33 **Comparatives** are adjectives and adverbs used to compare two things.  $\rightarrow$  *He*'s *the* better *of the two*.
- 33 **Superlatives** are adjectives and adverbs used to compare more than two things.  $\rightarrow$  *He*'s the best of the three.

#### BEGINNING SENTENCES WITH DEPENDENT CLAUSES

Do not, as a general rule, place a dependent clause at the beginning of a sentence. Words that should not begin a sentence include:

because while wherea. unless although when after since

Follow these guidelines and you will do well (*well* describes the verb *to do*; therefore, it is an adverb!):

- 33 Always identify whether a modifier describes or limits a sentence's subject or its action.
- 33 Use *good* and *bad* to describe nouns.
- 33 Use *well* and *badly* to describe verbs, except when *well* means "fit" or "healthy." When *well* describes a state of being, it is an adjective. → *With repetition, you will soon write well. Well* describes how the subject writes; it is an adverb. *After two months of physical therapy, Bob was well. Well* describes Bob's state of being; it is an adjective.
- 33 Use an adjective after a *linking verb*. The following words are linking verbs when they express a state of being: *look, sound, smell, feel, taste, appear, seem, become, grow, turn, prove, remain,* and *stay.*→*Howard leaned over and surreptitiously smelled Lee; she smelled sweet. Surreptitiously* describes how Howard sniffed at the other person; in this case, it is an adverb because it describes the act of smelling. *Sweet* describes Lee; the word *smell* links the adjective back to the subject.
- 33 Use the adjective *fewer* to describe plural nouns and the adjective *less* to describe singular nouns.
- 33 Use the word *number* to describe plural nouns and the word *amount* to describe singular nouns.

33 Add -er	b a modifier or place the word <i>more</i> or <i>less</i> te the modifier two things. This creates a comparison. ( <i>Hint</i> : One to two					
	nodifiers usually receive the suffix <i>-er</i> s with more					
two syll	, and the second s					
5	to a modifier or place the word <i>most</i> or <i>least</i>					
55 Aut -est	licate the extreme degree of a thing ( <i>Hint</i> : ore the modi					
modifiers <i>-est</i> ; modifiers with more than two syllo two syllab						
or <i>least</i>	efore them.)					
33 uble comparatives or double superlatives. Addin						
-er or -esta modifier and preceding the modifier with						
redundant. $\rightarrow$ Lindsey amazed the class with her grammatimore or most i was						
Most	smartest person they had ever seen. Lindsey is the smartest.					
33	dy also means smartest—the phrase <i>most</i> lundant.					
	$test$ $\rightarrow Tom$					
	uble negatives unless you mean to express the <i>rdly</i> and <i>did not</i>					
	l not feel tense whenever he approached gramma felt tense					
33 word <i>mo</i>	<i>re</i> <sup>ch</sup> other out. The sentence really reads: <i>henever</i>					
	ing grammar.					
	ogical comparisons. Some words already indica					
	ke double comparatives and double superlatives,					
	bre such words is redundant. $\rightarrow$ Brad Pitt is more women					
SET 24	ion. believe					
	ı; one is either perfect or not perfect. However, ot degrees of					
	proach perfection than someone else.					
<b>260.</b> <u>Frighte</u> <sup>nswers</sup> begin on page 174.)						
_	ving questions, choose the underlined part of the					
	ammatical error. Choose choice <b>e</b> if there are no					
	the little boy screamed <u>loud</u> as his <u>neighbo</u> <b>b c</b> eighty-pound dog bounded up the friendly					
261.	b e <u>eighty pound dog</u> bounded up the					
	alk. <u>No error.</u> <b>d</b> e					
	's friend I also an as the star quarter hash of his .					
	's friend Luke— <u>once the star</u> quarterback of his c					
	football <b>a</b>					
	and now a <u>successful restaurateur</u> — <u>owns</u>					
<b>b</b> c <u>blished</u> three award-winning cookbooks. <u>No erre</u> taurants and						
-						
	e					

262.	<u>Three gi</u> a the <u>tal</u> d	recently joined the basketball team, <u>but</u> <b>b</b> <u>No error</u> . <b>e</b>	ieda <u>is still</u> <b>c</b>
263.	The top <b>a</b> the flag.	the mountain <u>was</u> shrouded in fog, <u>so</u> we <b>b</b> c <u>No error</u> .	e <u>ould not</u> see <b>d</b>
		e	No error.
264.	<u>Bill is</u> he <b>a</b>	smarter of the two, but <u>Mike is still</u> very bright. <b>b c d</b>	e
265.	<u>giving</u> b	seat is now <u>being installed</u> in some New Yo theaters, <b>a</b> couples the option of lifting the arm <u>between c</u>	or ie seats to
	create : <u>n</u>	nore cozier viewing experience. <u>No error.</u>	
266.		d e ldings, <u>such as</u> the White House, Saint Paul's <b>a</b> aj Mahal, deserve to be preserved not only	Cathedral, b <u>their</u> c
	ex <u>No erroi</u> e	cellence <u>but also</u> because of their symbolic associations. <b>d</b>	
267.	. "I don't		are, and great-
		good," the boy said quietly. No error.	
268.		a b c d e okbook, <u>you'll discover</u> colorful, easy to a cipes <u>for even</u> your <u>more</u> diet-conscious gue c d	<u>No error.</u> e b.her <u>hesitant</u> c e <u>¢rror. </u> e
269. <u>v</u>	When		
-	a	the professor called out his name, <u>he</u> <u>walked</u> <b>b</b> nt of the room and stood <u>there</u> shaking. <b>d</b>	

270.	uppy had been treated <u>bad</u> by <u>its</u> previous $\frac{\text{yr, but}}{\text{the } c}$ the c
	<b>a b</b> ring home for e at the animal shelter worked hard <b>d</b>
	cotty. <u>No error.</u> e
	eouj. <u>-to enoi.</u> e
	nswers begin on page 174.)
	blank with the correct adjective or
SET 25	adverb.
	ny popular movies today, the heroes are
271.	he villains. more heavily more heavy heavier more
	ake that I made last week tasted than
a. b.	today.
D. C.	
d.	re better
<b>u</b> .	ter more
272.	bc
<b>a.</b> b	eswinning the yo-yo contest, Lydia skipped
b.	
c.	py
d.	piest more
	ppily
273. street.	pily
a.	three brothers, Andre is the
b.	
с.	est more
d.	most
274.	est
<b>a.</b> ta	all.
b.	
c.	
d.	

275.

a.

- **b.** the Tornado at the amusement park was \_\_\_\_\_
- **c.** t it would be. more terrifying more terrifyingly te
- d. rrifying

276. ever beforear our company sold \_\_\_\_\_ magazine subscri

- a. less
- **b.** lesser
- c. few
- **d.** fewer

### SET 26

swers begin on page 175.)

correct. Choosenderlined words with the word or phrase that is **a** if the sentence is correct as is.

#### 277.

a.	ok had a frighteningly and unhappy ending.
b.	ghteningly and unhappy ending. a frighteningly a
c.	appily ending. an ending that was frightening and
d.	ghtening and unhappy ending. an ending that wa
e.	htening and it was also an unhappy one.
	har graduation from business school last spring

#### 278.

1er graduation from business school last spring,
2 known as the more important member of her gradient of her gradient school school

# class.

- a. he more important
- **b.** ne most important as
- **c.** most importantly as
- **d.** more importantly
- e. the most important
- 279.

ingly, my younger sister dresses more conservati

- a.
- **b.** e conservatively than I do. more
- **c.** servative than I do. more conservative
- **d.** I me. more conservatively than me. the
- e. t conservative in opposition to me.

280.	wasn't nothing that could have been easier. uesday	
	a. ere wasn't nothing that could have been	
	<b>b.</b> ier.	
	<b>c.</b> ere was nothing that could have been more	
	d. <sup>ier.</sup>	
	e. thing could have been more easier.	
	thing couldn't have been more easy.	
281.	thing could have been easier.	
	а.	
	<b>b.</b> <u>s clearly the happiest person in the</u>	<b>d</b> if
	c. <u>crowd.</u>	
	<b>d.</b> as clearly the happiest person in the crowd.	
	e. vas clear that I was the happier person in the	
	wd.	
282.	all the people in the crowd, I was clearly the	
	pier.	
	<b>a.</b> the crowd, clearly, I was the happier <b>b.</b> son.	
	son.	
	<b>c.</b> all the people in the crowd, clearly, I being <b>d.</b> minut	
	d. <sub>ppiest.</sub>	
283.	am scored less baskets today than we	
	less baskets today than we did today	
	s baskets than were scored fewer	
	<b>a.</b> skets today then on fewer baskets $\mathbf{b}$ become state of $\mathbf{b}$	
	<b>b.</b> lay than we did a lesser number of	
	<b>c.</b> ;kets today then we did <b>d.</b>	
	mining, the <u>cheaper</u> method of mining, is con	
SET	se it jeopardizes the environment.	
027	Juper	
vou fi	nd n <sub>ap</sub>	
mista	Kes.	
	st	
284. a	apest	
	apest	
	d.	
	nswers begin on page 176.)	
	ntence that has a mistake in grammar or use	
	choice	

e steam rose up from the hot pavement.

She put the kitten down carefully beside its mom.

ther of us is going to the party. mistakes.

- **285**. **a.** The lost dog wandered sad through the streets.
  - **b.** Frustrated, Boris threw his pencil across the room.
  - **c.** We'll stop at their house first.
  - **d.** No mistakes.
- 286. a. I don't want to participate no longer.
  - **b.** If you're not sure, look in the dictionary.
  - c. "I will try to do better," Lauren promised.
  - **d.** No mistakes.
- 287. a. The boy wasn't feeling well.
  - **b.** I am the best player on the team.
  - **c.** That is the brightest tie I've ever seen!
  - **d.** No mistakes.
- **288**. **a.** This is the stronger of the two.
  - **b.** Pearl ran as quickly as possible.
  - **c.** There are more people here today than there were yesterday.
  - **d.** No mistakes.
- **289**. **a.** This paper has less mistakes than your last one.
  - **b.** His efforts were frenzied.
  - **c.** That is the most audacious comment I've heard yet.
  - **d.** No mistakes.

#### **290**. **a.** One car is quicker than the other.

- **b.** I'm feeling sleepy.
- **c.** Don't chew so loudly!
- **d.** No mistakes.

# ADJECTIVES

# Words that modify nouns, adding information. Some examples:

a pretty picture a religious holiday

a *hot* da.

a*funny* song

- **291**. **a.** Between the three of us, we should find the answer.
  - **b.** Alberto laughed loudly when he saw us.
  - **c.** They're looking for another apartment.
  - **d.** No mistakes.
- **292**. **a.** The Adirondacks are mountains in New York.
  - **b.** President Carter gave the Panama Canal back to Panama.
  - **c.** That river is terribly polluted.
  - **d.** No mistakes.
- 293. a. *Trading Spaces* is probably the most daring show on television.b. Which color do you like better, the teal or the flamingo pink?
  - **c.** Mango-peach berry juice is the most awfulest drink.
  - **d.** No mistakes.

A	DVERBS
Words that modify verbs, add	ling information. Some examples:
drive fast	sleep well
jump <i>high</i>	play hard

# Paragraph 5

# Development

**Paragraphs are groups** of related sentences that form complete units. They usually support the main ideas of an essay, article, or story; however, every paragraph has an identity and an idea of its own. A paragraph is like a miniature essay. For practice in paragraph development and unity, Section 5 will ask you to identify the best topic sentence for a particular paragraph, find the sentence that best develops a topic, and eliminate the sentence that does not belong. You will also choose the best order for a group of sentences. The guideline below will help you to organize your paragraphs. Paragraphs and essays are similar in structure, so these guidelines can be applied to the organization of an entire essay.

- 33 Write a paragraph to explore a single idea using a **topic sentence** near the beginning of the paragraph.
- 33 Maintain **paragraph unity**, the logical development of a single idea in a group of related sentences, by using:
  - a **consistent organizing strategy**. Paragraphs present ideas and group detailed information necessary to develop ideas. Organizing strategies arrange that information into logical and easy-to-anticipate patterns. These patterns can be top to bottom, left to right, near to far, then to now, beginning to ending, general to specific, least

<ul> <li>parallelism</li> </ul>	nsnt to most important, least familiar to most fa	-
	most complex. Other strategies use stories,	
	es, definitions, categorizations, comparisons	
	es and effects to logically organize informa	
• sentence.	more proficient at writing, you will probabl	
	an one strategy in a paragraph.	
•	. By arranging sentences in identical pat	
	vey that two different things are equally impo	-
33 Important:	tence structure is called parallelism. $\rightarrow$ stoickly ran to	
	ran to the store. It was a race to see whthe	
	d words or word groups. Repeating wor	
SET 28	to parallelism, except that repetition can occu	
the rest of the pa	Ta $\rightarrow$ Mark persevered in practice. The work w he	
	red. The pain grew intense, but still, he	→
	red.	
	onal phrases or words to connect sentences a	_
	atie gathered the ingredients. Then she assem	
294. a.	l	
	Try not to shift a pronoun's case or a verb's	
b.	para	
с.	ess your organizing strategy requires	
	it.	
d.	176)	
	swers begin on page 176.)	
	the following paragraphs, choose the topic se best fits	
	Residents have been directed to use the ne	
	r primary recycling containers. These new c	
	icking up recyclables faster and easier.	
	city has distributed standardized recycling co	
	seholds.	
	Recycling has become a way of life for mos people	
	le most Americans recycle, they also use more	
	residents of other countries.	
	1 small cities have begun recycling to pick up u	
	tic, and paper.	

in the

295.	a.	Telecommuters produce, on average, 20% m
		to work in an office. Their flexible schedule a
	b.	e both their family and work responsibilities.
	c.	ople who work in offices make up a large part o
		rkforce.
	d.	ice workers who telecommute from their own hon
		re productive and have greater flexibility.
		ny companies now offer their employees benefits
		available just a few years ago.
		e of the biggest problems in corporate America
		lled office workers.
206		. No search of a person's home or personal
296.	а. ь	cted without a written search warrant. This mean
	b.	ustify a search before it can be conducted.
	0	using a search before it can be conducted.
	c.	ere is an old saying that a person's home is his or
	d.	ch of the U.S. legal system was based on the ol
	u.	tem.
		Fourth Amendment to the Constitution protects c
		uinst unreasonable searches.
		rsonal effects" is a term that refers to the belon
		'son.
297.	a.	You must imitate as closely as possible the
	ц. b.	feeding. First, hold the beak open using thumb
	с.	introduce food into the beak with tweezers or an $\epsilon$
	d.	cently, I read an article about baby birds.
		id-rearing wounded or orphaned baby birds requir
		by birds are very special creatures, and they are
		all.
		ve been told that you should not touch a baby bird
		of its nest.

298.	a
------	---

\_\_\_\_. All waves, though, have common characteri b. ir height. The height of a wave is determined by e it travels, and the length of time the wind blows. c. d. rents, unlike waves, are caused by steady winds o tuations. namis used to be called tidal waves. an waves can vary from tiny ripples to powerful, 1 eaker is when a wave gets top-heavy and tips over 299. \_\_\_\_. When people respect the law too much, they a. . They will say that the majority has decided on re I must obey it. They will not stop to consider v b. is fair. c. d. ie people say there is too little respect for the la e is too much respect for it. etimes, a judge will decide that a law is unfair. lieve that the majority of the people in this cou erstand what it means to have respect for other per t of the laws passed at the end of the twentieth cer ŝ. 'as a very distinguished looking man with a touch 3. Even in his early fifties, he was still the one to t 1 spending most of his time admiring his profile in considered his good looks to be his second most in vorld. The first, however, was money. He was luck ving been born into a wealthy family. 300. a. his wealth had given him. He could buy whatever b. ople, places, or things. Gary checked that mirror elight with what he saw. c. y's gray hair was his worst characteristic. d. ceit was the beginning and the end of Gary's c ceit of person and situation. r felt blessed to be wealthy and the joy consume ight. only objects of Gary's respect were others who s in society.

- The te *spices* is a pleasant one, whether it connotes e or a down-home, cinnamon-flavored apple pie. s have traveled the world seeking exotic spices fc ing, have changed the course of history. Indeed, ds harboring new spices, nations have actually go
- **301. a.** e taste and aroma of spices are the main elemend such a source of fascination and pleasure.
  - **b.** : term might equally bring to mind Indian curr ids of miles away and those delicious barbecu und the corner.
  - c. s exciting to find a good cookbook and experimer m other lands—indeed, it is one way to travel arou
    s history of spices, however, is another matter
  - **d.** ity en exciting and filled with danger and intrigue.

\_\_\_\_\_. The best way to begin is by selecting a ood lighting. Proper tools are also important, and chase some quality paint brushes and a selection (

paints.

inting models and miniatures is a satisfying hobby w quality painting tools can be frustrating. od lighting is important when painting. Don't y paintbrushes on sale.

302. a. \_\_\_\_. The farm dates back to the Revolutionary Wa
b. I by Silas Wheeler. Wheeler himself fought in
c. a of the war, but his farm is best remembered as tant battle, when the Colonial forces won a data the British.

rms are places where we can learn many things. 10.100 is an important historical landmark. 10.100 as Wheeler was an American patriot. 10.100 e Revolutionary War made many people famous.

- 303. a.
  - b.
  - c.
  - d.

304.	a. b. c. d.	<ul> <li> They are certainly useful for keeping the graning blade of any power mower can sever fingers, Proper safety measures must be followed at all timer lawn mower.</li> <li>ar safety shoes when cutting the lawn.</li> <li>ver lawn mowers are useful tools, but they can a gerous.</li> <li>history of lawn mowers is very interesting. Short is is important for the environment.</li> </ul>
305.	a. b. c. d.	Effective immediately, all vacation tir roved by an employee's immediate supervisor. No roved unless the employee has completed his or her and employees can no longer borrow against fu
306.	a. b.	company's vacation policy has been changed. ployees on probation must not take vacations. rowing from future vacations is not allowed. used to do things differently, but now we don't. Hearsay that depends on the statement's t ssible because the witness does not appear in court tell the truth. This means that his or her demeanor tement is not visible to the jury, the accuracy of be tested under cross-examination, and to intro du ive the accused of the constitutional right to confro
	c. d.	rsay evidence is not acceptable in a criminal trial b ress cannot be cross-examined. rsay evidence in a trial is inadmissible because in it a chance that it will be false. definition of hearsay evidence is the "secondhand ement" and is sometimes allowable. rsay evidence, which is the secondhand reportin it, is allowed in court only when the truth of the evant.

307.	a.	Any truck that finishes its assigned route be
	b. с. d.	orkers' shift will return to the sanitation lot, where s le materials for workers to use in cleaning off the g ngth of time it takes to complete different routes o longer be assigned to a specific route but will be ites. Therefore, workers should no longer leave pe cks, as they will not necessarily be using the same y did in the past.
308.	a.	affiti on city trucks is unsightly and gives city re or impression of the Sanitation Department. : Sanitation Department greatly appreciates cit ra efforts in cleaning graffiti off the city trucks. ;inning next month, the Sanitation Department ogram intended to remove the graffiti from sanitati y workers should keep a sharp lookout fc aypainting graffiti on Sanitation Department truck
	b.	
		One type of tickler system is the index-card fi
	c.	rs, one for each month, and 31 small dividers, on ever secretaries need to schedule a reminder, they
	d.	and place it behind the appropriate divider. Each the reminders for that particular day.
		busy secretaries, we cannot expect to remember

s of our daily responsibilities without some help. he beginning of the day, good secretaries review at tasks they must attend to during that day.

word *tickler* perfectly describes the organization ich it refers.

secretaries need a good reminder system, sometin ckler system because it tickles the memory.

309. a.

b.

# \_\_\_\_. Space shuttle astronauts, because they spend 1 space, undergo minimal wasting of bone and mus

stays in micro gravity or zero gravity are contempl
ed space station or a two-year roundtrip voyage t
ns are of particular concern because they could t

**d.** ately, studies show that muscle atrophy can be kept propriate exercise. Unfortunately, bone loss cause cannot.

ce flight, especially if it is prolonged, can be hazard th of the astronauts.

tissues of human beings are ill-prepared for the ed upon them by space flight.

ace flight, astronauts must deal with two vexing p —muscle atrophy and bone loss.

rel on the space shuttle does less damage to an es and muscles than an extended stay on a space s

b. c.

a.

310.

d. \_\_\_\_\_. Rather, asthma is now understood to be a c disorder of the airways—that is, inflammatic s chronically sensitive. When these hyper-respo tated, air flow is limited, and attacks of coughin ghtness, and difficulty breathing occur.

longer is asthma considered a condition with is odes of bronchospasm.

true nature of asthma has only recently been unde true character of asthma is now understood, so ther e for a cure than there was in earlier times.

age is exempt from asthma, although it occurs 1 dhood and early adulthood.

\_\_\_\_. Many experts, including those in the Amer ation, recommend that 50 to 60% of daily calori 1g from non-insulin-dependent diabetes come 2s, 12 to 20% from protein, and no more than 3 that are rich in carbohydrates, like breads, cerea 2les, break down into glucose during digestion, ( 2) to rise. Additionally, studies have shown that 0 od glucose higher than raw, unpeeled foods.

311. a.	1986, a National Institute of Health panel gave bro ommendations as to the type of diet that is best fo ulin-dependent diabetics.
b.	extremely important for certain medical patients to y eat.
c.	ood cookbook is the best friend a non-insulin-dep betes patient can have!
d.	n-insulin-dependent diabetes patients can lead long es if only they pay attention to their diets.
SET 29	nswers begin on page 178.) the answer that best develops the topic sentenc giver
312. а.	pollution sources that release gases or particles in mary cause of indoor air-quality problems in hom quate ventilation can increase indoor pollutant leven ng in enough outdoor air to dilute emissions from
b.	es. es. me physicians believe that the dangers of "enviror
c.	ergens" are greatly exaggerated. hough there are more potential pollution sources t
d.	er before, environmental activists are working hard rld a safer place. choose a good, old-fashioned log cabin any day t leaky-clean, hermetically-sealed modern condos y big American cities.
313.	Middle Ages, red hair was associated with evil, so
a.	ir was to be in constant danger. ople with red hair are sometimes singled out and c
b.	lattering nicknames. The Middle Ages was a time of great turmoil and
c.	often summarily executed by being burned ring that time period, people with red hair were sc
d.	led because they were thought to be witches. d hair is passed on genetically from parent to child

- 314. weed killers operate by killing the plant's root, 1 the weed from spreading. weed killer is absorbed by the leaves, then travels a. root b. per care must be taken when handling weed killers he weeds don't need water to survive. Weeds c. d. plants that nobody wants. the most fascinating discoveries in modern physics 315. ht can behave both as particles and as waves. rder to understand quantum physics, one must kno a. ut mathematics. at is called "empty space" by laypersons is really 1 b. but a sea of negative energy electrons. ; idea, first suggested by the French noblemen c. glie, is counterintuitive, but can be empirically pro he physicists say that nothing is real unless it is ob d. Internet has revolutionized mass communication. 316. Internet was not invented by a politician. a. iail, blogs, chat rooms, and many other tools ma b. municate with people. nmunication is a difficult art to learn. c. world's largest computer fills an entire building. d. are many good reasons to eat organic food. It tast 317. and handled according to strict guidelines to ensure esticide-free. And organic farming respects t led of a healthy ecosystem. iv restaurants and supermarkets now carry organic a.
  - **b.** Ith-food stores are popping up all over the country
  - c. organic lifestyle is good for you, and for our work
  - **d.** years ago, it was much more difficult to find org: itional supermarkets.

318.		myth that financial aid for higher education just m loan and going into heavy debt.		-
	a.	important for young people to avoid starting out rking lives under a load of indebtedness.		
	b.	ancial aid is meant to help those students who couse not attend college.		-
	c.	e truth is that students in medicine and law are oft / back their student loans in short order.		
	d.	e fact is that most schools have their own grants as ps, which the student doesn't have to pay back, ar centage of students get these.		-
319.		ontract will confirm our agreement in connection es as freelance writer for the work entitled	Kangaroos	
	Can			
	Fly	e title, although rather silly, accurately sums up the		
	a.	the book.		
		You agree to assist us in preparation of the book t		
	b.	content for it, based on your zoo-keepin		
		s important to have a legal contract before turning		-
	c.	rk over to a publishing company.		
		is book will make an important contribution to kai		
	d.	e around the world.		
		ca's fascination with reality television is a topic o		-
320.		n. Many think that people tune in simply to keep $\iota$		
		he latest popular culture trends.		
		nether you love it or hate it, reality television is		
	a.	e to stay.		
		ery season brings several new reality television sh		-
	b.	er, not every one of them succeeds.		
		ality television has no redeeming qualities whatso		-
	c.	find it shallow, sensationalistic, and mindless.		
		linary people might also see themselves in these r		-
	d.	ion personalities, leading to a sense of exhilaration tch their television counterparts achieve celebrity		
		1 big prizes.		

- **321.** s both delicious and healthy, and it has the adde asy to prepare.
  - **a.** a was invented in the Middle Ages in Italy.
  - **b.** nato sauce is the best topping for spaghetti.
  - **c.** athon runners eat pasta before a race.
  - **d.** It pasta dishes can be prepared in less than 15 min
- **322.** colonial times in America, juries were encourans of the parties in the courtroom.
  - a. jurors were, in fact, expected to investigate the fac nselves. If jurors conducted an investigation toda w out the case.
  - **b.** 1y states are experimenting with new ways to get n erve on juries. All eligible voters can be called to a
  - **c.** usually two attorneys: a prosecutor and a defen sometimes makes the courtroom lively.
  - **d.** re were thirteen colonies. Each colony at first h 1 system.
- **323.** apers do not recommend rose bushes for homeown illed gardens and who don't spend a great c ining outdoor plants.
  - **a.** is called *aphids* can destroy roses. However, you n by spraying with a solution of water and dish so:
  - **b.** be quite time-consuming. Most gardeners spend lens each week.
  - **c.** en these conditions are present, a better choice wo y are extremely hardy and easy-to-grow shade active foliage.
  - **d.** dscapers can be hired on a weekly or monthly basi ns and gardens. They can also be hired for sultation or for a specific lawn or garden project.

324.	o biloba extract is the most commonly prescribed - the world.
a.	ere are many plant remedies, including the ones the chased in health-food stores. Not all plant remedi-
b.	broved. s a highly refined compound produced from the le
	kgo tree. Many people take ginkgo to treat condit
	daches, asthma, and hearing loss.
с.	1kgo has also been widely prescribed in Europe. It
	proved by the German government for the treatme
J	mory loss. 1977 study with ginkgo was conducted with twent
d.	ese patients ranged in age from 62 to 85.
325.	ave the highest level of hygiene of any common d
з <u>т</u> з. а.	ey wash themselves frequently, and never need ba
b.	e first recorded domesticated cat was in ancient Eg
c.	ts come in many breeds and types.
d.	st pet stores offer a variety of foods for cats.
SET 30	nswers begin on page 179.) the following paragraphs, choose the sentence th
belong.	
(1)	e cassowary, a solitary, meat-eating creature who n the jungles of New Guinea, hardly seems like
all.	ous, weighing up to 190 pounds. is more like hai3) Its plumage is a deep, menacing rumble; and it has lost th
(2)	(4) been fascinated by birds, particularly by their $ngs$ have long
	ntence 1
	tence 2
	tence 3
326. a.	tence 4
b.	
С. Д	
d.	

	(1) the intellect	rytelling should speak first to the heart and only (3) Many t. (2) It should, in Isaac Bashevis Singer's (4) ear and profound," and it should also entertair ns have sprung up across the United States. The avoid creating pieces that are deliberately ible to understand except by a small, elite gas.
327.	a. b. c. d.	tence 1 ence 2 ence 3 ence 4
	(1)	ibbean cuisine is a fusion of Spanish, French, AA typical dish and Indian cuisine. (2) Many people travel to th y the beautiful beaches and warm weather. (3) ai ingly common outside of the area is "jerk" seasc nly chicken. (4) Other popular dishes include cu oup-like dish called callaloo.
328.	a. b. c. d.	tence 1 ence 2 ence 3 ence 4
	(1) years.	<ul> <li>atouille is a dish that has grown in popularity ov (3) Zuc(4) As</li> <li>(2) It features eggplant, zucchini, tomato, peppe d, mixed together, and cooked slowly over low l r squash and has a smooth, dark green skin. t owly, they make their own broth, which may be tomato paste.</li> </ul>
329.	a. b. c. d.	tence 1 ence 2 ence 3 ence 4

- (1) 1 odd behavior associated with sleep and dreamin 1, commonly known as sleepwalking. (2) walkers suffer i malfunction in a brain mechanism that monitors REM to non-REM sleep. (3) REM sleep is vitall ological well-being. (4) Sleepwalking episodes dir ually cause no serious harm-the worst thing tha be a fall down the stairs.
- 330. ntence 1 a.
  - b. tence 2
  - tence 3 c.
  - d. tence 4
  - (1) me disease is sometimes called the great i because its oms mimic those of other illnesses. (2) this When treated, its few or no lingering effects. untreated, it car (3) Left ating and sometimes fatal. One should be very (4) ing from a trek in the woods to check for deer ticl

ntence 1

## tence 2 331. a.

- tence 3 b.
- tence 4 c.
- d.

(1)

ie harp is a musical instrument that has an upright

2) Its strings are positioned perpend frame.sounding

3) Harps are found in Africa, Europ board. South America, and a few parts of Asia. (4) Its be which is capable of stirring great emotion, might your eyes.

332. a.

- ntence 1 b.
- tence 2 c.
- tence 3 d.
  - tence 4

÷.

(1) called the	he summer, the northern hemisphere is slanted fany religions aking the days longer and warmer than in winte of summer se of the solstices in their rites. (3) <i>summer solstice</i> and is also the longest da (4) er, June 21 marks the beginning of winter in here, when that hemisphere is tilted away from	3
333. a. b. c. d.	tence 1 ence 2 ence 3 ence 4	
_	<ul> <li>ebple are quick to blame the weatherman if it rain</li> <li>(2) The American Meteorological Society defi</li> <li>t as a person "who uses scientific principles to cobserve, or forecast the earth's atmospheric phene</li> <li>e atmosphere affects the earth and life on the plany meteorologists have degrees in physics, chere</li> </ul>	
334. a. b. c. d. (1) tons. (	<ul> <li>(4) Their work often involves teaching, weather heric research, and other kinds of applied meter</li> <li>tence 1</li> <li>ence 2</li> <li>ence 3</li> <li>ence 4</li> </ul>	
335. a. b. c. d.	<ul> <li>e park was empty, except for a child who stodide of the fence, a little girl about seven years ith dark eyes and dark hair cut short and ragged ed children in our country probably fall short - s. (3) The child wore no coat, only a brown, co big for her—pinned at the waist with a safe long-sleeved yellow blouse with rhinestone but Her fingernails were dirty and broken, the tip fingers with cold.</li> <li>(2) The (2) Th</li></ul>	
	tence 1 ence 2 ence 3 ence 4 92	

	(1) Shining	nosts can be either benevolent or malevolent. aid, "I don't believe in ghosts, but I'm afraid of can be comic and comfortable, like the old sea ca <i>Irs. Muir</i> , or horrific beyond belief, like the rs at the party in the Overlook Hotel in Stephen g. (4) They can emerge from the afterlife to te- ld Marley in <i>A Christmas Carol</i> , or come back ed, like the ghost in <i>Hamlet</i> .	<ul><li>(2) As someone</li><li>(3) <i>The</i></li><li><i>The</i></li></ul>	
336.	a. b. c. d.	ntence 1 tence 2 tence 3 tence 4		
	(1) (2)	tere are many ways to benefit from a weight-lifti sing light weights for many repetitions builds mu ts against injuries. (3) Using heavy weights for j s builds muscle mass and makes the body strong that provide personal trainers.	(4) There	
337.	a. b. c. d.	ntence 1 ntence 2 ntence 3 ntence 4		
	(1)	S. Lewis is best known for his fantasy stories $a$ . (2) Lewis lived in Cambridge, England. actur, however, and wrote a great many books. He versay, but also wrote science fiction, satire, and mature.	<i>The Chron</i> - (3) He was (4)	
338.	a. b. c. d.	ntence 1 ntence 2 ntence 3 ntence 4		

(1) (3)	Iders come in many shapes and sizes. (2)uminum         ity, and should never be used near power linesadders         en wooden ladders, however, will conduct         tricity.       (4) The         pproach is to keep all ladders safely away fron
339. a.	
b.	
с.	tence 1
d.	tence 2
	tence 3 tence 4
(1)	tence 4
( <b>2</b> ) used	ook is actually a complicated item, composed
hoolis	s.
books.	spine is what holds the book together, just
	you to stand upright. (3) Many people also en
340. a.	(4) The pages are like tongues, speaking
b.	and communicating ideas.
с.	
d.	tence 1
	tence 2
(1)	tence 3
	tence 4
	on arriving at
	efighters must learn the proper procedures for
(3) citizens	tial carbon monoxide (CO) emergencies. (2)
	ne of the alarm, personnel shall put on protectiv
	ing an operational, calibrated CO meter onto th
	poisoning can be lethal, both to firefighters an
	(4) Occupants of the premises shall then be ei.
	, confusion, dizziness, and other flu-like sympto
341. a.	Medical Services (EMS) crew shall be sent in
<b>b.</b>	te and administer oxygen to the occupants.
с.	, <u>,</u> ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
d.	tence 1
	ence 2
	ence 3
	ence 4

SET 31	nswers begin on page 180.) he following groups of three to four numbered entence order that would result in the best par	
(1)	gures have the power to mislead people. (2) us a , patterns of disease, and the growth of popula od at exposing the truth, but it can a derstandings and untruths.	L
<b>342.a.</b> 1, 2, 3 <b>b.</b>	2	
<b>c.</b> 3, 1, 2		1 .1 .
<b>d.</b> 3, 2, 1		know that
firefigh <b>343.a.</b> 1, 2, 3 <b>b.</b>	e reason for so many injuries and fatalities is enerate heat of up to 1,500°F. (2) dangers of re too often overlooked. td States, 1 out of 5 fires involves motor vehicles 1 600 deaths, 2,600 civilian injuries, and 1,200	
<ul> <li>c. 2, 3, 1</li> <li>d. 3, 2, 1</li> <li>(1)</li> </ul>		-
(1)		
	ere is no harm in putting a special treat in you om time to time. (2) Usually, healthy snacks kwith low sugar and fat content. (3) Some examp 1 celery sticks, granola bars, yogurt drinks, and 4 ver, in general, it is a much better idea to provi 4, 1, 4, 1, 3, 4 2, 4	I
	, 2, 4	

	<ul> <li>(1) litionally, once a year, the association hosts a blc nusic, and games. (2) The association organizes eams and liaises with the police department on iss and sa 3) The main goal of the neighborhood assoc (ake the community a safer place.</li> </ul>	(2) Then, (4) When
345.a.	1, 2, 3	
	<ul> <li>c. 2,</li> <li>d. 3</li> <li>ving us behind in a bitter cloud of exhaust, the bus 2(1t down the narrow main street of Crossland. sfore the bus got moving, she'd look away, ahead</li> <li>(3) But I could always imagine the way it would real lift on the open highway, gathered speed, and took ( as exotic to me as the deserts of Egypt. na's visit was over, we'd take her down to the watch her hand her ticket to the uniformed drivand reappear to wave goodbye—her expression of rimy window.</li> </ul>	( <b>2</b> ) It
346.a.	4, 1 <b>c.</b> 1,	
	<ul><li>2</li><li>d. 1,: Fifth Amendment of the U.S. Constitution guara n from double jeopardy in criminal proceedings.</li></ul>	

4(1 cannot be tried for a crime for which he has ed; that is to say, a person convicted by a state correct the same offense in, for example, federal
(3) Finally, a person cannot be punished more tha rime. (4) This means that a person cannot be tried to court. he has already been acquitted.

**347.a.** 1, 4, 2, 1, 2 **c.** 3, 4 **d.** 3, 1

## 501 Grammar and Writing Questions

	(1) son 2, 3, 3, 1, <b>c.</b> 3,	(sick for more than three days must provide a doct)
	<b>d.</b> 1,	3
	(1)	<ul> <li>'ery spring the softball field became his favorite ken his son, Arnie, there when he was small to teamade him feel</li> <li>(2) He walked home, as usual, through the park</li> <li>I by the softball field. (3)</li> <li>(d guilty. (4) Arnie hadn't been in the least interes</li> <li>after two or three lessons, he had given up the ide</li> <li>1, 4, 3</li> </ul>
349.	a.	1, 4, 5
547.		, 1, <del>4</del>
		, 4, 1
	d.	form 107 and
		there are expenses incurred, complete report for Log on to the
	(1)	lamage to equipment, complete form 107. (2) (4) ed, complete form 122 also. (3) computer and go to ontains the report forms. As an employee, you mu work.
		2, 1, 4
350.	a.	4, 2
	b.	, 4, 3
	c.	, 1, 2
	d.	

(1) some areas, the salt is combined with calcium chlc ffective in below-zero temperatures and which me ter. (After a snow or icefall, city streets are treated wi rock sa (3) This combination of salt and calcium chlor maging to foliage along the roadways. **351.a.** 2, 1, 3 c. 3,1 **d.** 2, 3 (1): the human brain is the most mysterious and com Ear (2) It has created poetry and music, planned ar It thinks and wars, and devised intricate scientific theories. , plots and schemes, and easily holds more inforn aries on Earth. (4) It weighs less than three pounds iteresting to look at than an overly ripe cauliflowe **352.a.** 1, 3, 4, 2, 1 3, 1 c. 2,4 **d.** 4, 1 2, 3(1) rnal combustion engines traditionally required a however, fuel n correctly. (2) The carburetor was a small chamine requires e vapors mixed with air. (3) injection has made e. (4) oxygen to burn, and without this mixture, the . **353.a.** 4, 3 **b.** 2 , 3, 1 **c.** 1 , 4, 3 **d.** 3 , 1, 4

(1) They are easy to plant and delightful to look at. (2) Irises, also called *flags*, are a colorful flower that grows in moist so er the United States, and make a wonderful choic **354.** a. 3, 13, 1 (**3**) They **b.** 2 1,3 **c.** 2 3, 2 **d.** 1 y friend Paul is an excellent example of reliabilit (1) s keeps his word, even when it becomes inconver (2) He (3) This is the secret of being reliable: do what to matter what. him. 1,3 3, 1 **355.** a. 1, 21, 2 **b.** 2 **c.** 2 nswers begin on page 182.) **d.** 3 tions 356-358 on the basis of the following **SET 32** eyhound racing is the sixth most popular specta 1 States. (2) Over the last decade, a growing nu een adopted to live out retirement as household t (1) career is over. 3) Many people hesitate to adopt a retired rac se they think only very old dogs are available. 4) People also bund will be more nervous and active than other large space to run. (5) . (**6**) In acing greyhounds are put up for adoption at a ye vion racers, who have the longest careers, only v out three-and-a-half years old. (7) ounds usually be 12–15 years old, their retirement is much lo careers. (8) Far from being nervous dogs, gre lly sweet, mild dispositions, and, while they love ers rather than distance runners and are sufficie few laps around a fenced-in backyard everyday.

		(9 Greyhounds do not make good watchdogs, but t ith children, get along well with other dogs (and u and are very affectionate and loyal. (10) gra ful pet for almost anyone.
356	<b>ó</b> .	sentence, if inserted in the blank space labeled Pa best help to focus the writer's argument in the <sup>fetired</sup> racing
	grap	
	a.	n so, greyhounds are placid dogs.
	b.	se worries are based on false impressions and a
		elled.
	c.	red greyhounds do not need race tracks to keep
	d.	vever, retired greyhounds are too old to need mucl
		of the following changes is needed in the first par
357	7.	1: Change growing to increasing.
	a.	2: Change <i>there</i> to <i>their</i> .
	b.	1: Change <i>is</i> to <i>was</i> .
	c.	2: Change have been adopted to have adopted.
	d.	
		of the following sentences, if added between Parts
358	8.	d paragraph, would be most consistent with the w
		e, tone, and intended audience?
		ner racing dogs make up approximately 0.36% of
	a.	ed as domestic pets in the United States.
		pite the fact that greyhounds make excellent de
	b.	e is still a large number of former racers who h
		pted.
		d-natured and tolerant dogs, greyhounds speedily household, large or small; they are equally at ease
	c.	tment or a private home.
		imperative that people overcome the common my
	d.	or about greyhounds that are preventing them from
	u.	e gentle dogs.

	llowing an overwhelmingly enthusiastic respo
	istration has decided to expand the Communi
	ogram-now a part of two high school curric
	e school level. (2) The program was piloted in
	ist year and it was a successful initiative for st
	mmunity.
	3) Money to fund the program came from a
program	m.led to promote community involvement as we
1 0	(1 among teenagers. (4) A committee that consi
	cial studies teachers, and school social workers
	5) Studies have shown that young people v
setting	. (ed to similar programs are much less prone to
U	s state that these programs promote a sense (
	young people well both inside and outside the
	( 7) When the students were interviewed by t
	ittee. (8) In addition, the community attitude to
	roved also.
359. Wh	<b>9</b> ) It is projected that this year more than 150 s
a.	ed and that more than 20 murals will be painte
b.	
с.	h sentence in the third paragraph is a nonstand
d.	:t 5
	t 6
360.	rt 7
passag	e? <sup>t 8</sup>
a.	
<b>b.</b>	1 of the following changes should be made to P
с.	
d.	move the word <i>also</i> .
	ange <i>community</i> to <i>communities</i> .
	ange <i>teenagers</i> to <i>teenagers</i> '. ange <i>toward</i> to <i>according to</i> .

6) The

361.		of the following sentences, if inserted after Par -
		e, would best develop the ideas in the first paragr
	a.	program could benefit other districts as well.
	b.	particularly beautiful mural was painted on a
		on the east side of town.
	c.	y high school students were involved and they
		ks painting ten murals throughout the commun
		s that were in great need of some attention.
	d.	school district is interested in trying other pilot (2) I decided
		ition to the Mural Painting Program.
		ions 362 and 363 on the basis of the following
		g
	(1) (5)	
	$(\mathbf{I})(\mathbf{J})$	sterday I was exposed to what was called, in a rec(6) The
		Dilly's Deli, "a dining experience like no o(7) The truck
		ger steak special, the other specials were liver a
		sserole. (3) Each special is offered with two si
		as no potato salad left, and the green beans were
		recognition. (4) I chose the gelatin of the day $a\eta_{wing away}$
		and the full of the state of the second state
262		At Dilly's you sit at one of the four long tables
362.		sitting across from me was having an argument.
		me told me more than I wanted to know about h
	a.	er tasting each of the dishes on my plate, it was
	b.	moment, one of the people working behind the
	c.	yelled at me to clean up after myself. (9) plate
	d.	most enjoyable part of dining at Dilly's.
		, most enjoyable part of dining at Diny 3.
		of the following changes should be made to Pa
		ragraph? lace <i>were</i> with <i>are</i> .
		lace the comma with a dash.
		lace <i>I decided</i> with <i>Deciding</i> .
		lace the comma with a semicolon.

363.	1 of the following words or phrases should rep
	words in Part 8 of the second paragraph?
а.	ving tasted
<b>b.</b>	ter I tasted
с.	sting
d.	ter having tasted
SET 33	nswers begin on page 184.)
	tions 364–366 on the basis of the following
(1)	
	though eating right is an important part of goc
	s agree that being physically active is also a key
	longer and healthier life. (2) The benefits of pl
	e improved self-esteem, a lowered risk of he
flex	ibilitcancer, stronger bones, muscles, and joints, an
	<b>3</b> ) Physical activity, in addition t
	other rewards
	so help manage weight gain.
	4) One of the simplest and most
	to increase physical activity are walking; walk
	special equipment, no particular location, and
	incorporated into even the busiest lives. (5) Ac down the
	or ten blocks to your usual dog walking routinger
	several blocks away from your destination and a walking
	the rest of the way. (7) 9)
to b	be the ball field while watching your kids play. (8) t
10 0	(long walk with you once or twice a week. (
	to skip the walk, if someone is counting on yol long, it will
	<b>10</b> )( <b>11</b> ) becom
	r daily routine and you'll hardly notice the ex
	lition, the increased energy and overall sense
	experience will inspire you to walk even more

364.		of the following revisions is necessary in Part 4		
	passag	ssage?		
	a.	of the simplest and most effective ways to incre		
		vity are walking; walking requires no special equ		
		icular location and it can be easily incorporated i		
		est lives.		
	b.	of the simplest and most effective ways to incre		
		vity is walking; walking requires no special equi		
		icular location, and it can be easily incorporated		
		est lives.		
	c.	of the simplest and most effective ways to enha		
		vity are walking; walking requires no special equ		
		icular location, and it can be easily incorporated		
		est lives.		
	d.	of the simplest and most effective ways to incre		
		vity are walking; only walking requires no specia		
		t, no particular location, and it can be easily inco		
		even the busiest lives.		
365.		of the following sentences, if inserted in the blar		
		red Part 10, would be most consistent with the de		
		mmar of the paragraph?		
	a.	ple will benefit from putting on their walking sh		
		nding the pavement.		
	b.	og, bicycle, and walk as much as you can.		
	c.	le people will benefit from increased physical ac		
		not replace the necessity of eating right.		
	d.	out on your walking shoes and start pounding the		
366.		of the following changes is needed in the passag		
	a.	3: Insert comma after <i>rewards</i> .		
	b.	1: Replace <i>most</i> with <i>more</i> .		
	c.	5: Insert a comma after <i>minutes</i> .		
	d.	2: Insert a colon after <i>activity</i> .		

on cer	lice officers must read suspects their Mirand them into custody. (2) When a suspect who i rtalinates himself, he might later claim to have beert	ain whether
	tody and seek to have the case dismissed on the g been <u>appraised</u> of his Miranda rights. (3) judg nination as to whether or not a reasonable pers ed himself to have been in custody, based <u>criter</u>	
	be aware of these criteria and care not to give suspects grounds for later ed themselves to be in custody. (5) The judge n	<b>3</b> ) In addi-
367.	lestioned in a threatening manner (threatening c spect was seated while both officers remained	in uuur
а.	er the suspect was aware that he or she was free	
<b>b.</b>		
с.		
d.	t of the underlined words in the paragraph shou	
	by a more appropriate, accurate word?	
368.	riminates	
	braised	
a.	teria	
b.	ertain	
с.		
d.	t of the following changes would make the seq	
	paragraph clearer?	
	ce Part 5 after Part 1.	
	verse Parts 3 and 5.	
(1)	verse the order of Parts 4 and 5.	
	lete Part 2.	
	tions 369 and 370 on the basis of the following	
	owboarding, often described as a snow sport oarding and surfing, is an increasingly common shout the world. (2) Snowboarding involves str 's feet and sliding down snow-covered mountai oard, a snowboarder's equipment consists of sp to the board.	

## **6**) Those

(4) Some find snowboarding more difficult to learn er, others consider it easier, requiring the mastery osed to two skis and two poles. (5) All agree thourt is mastered, it is exciting, stimulating, and fun. ort may even find himself bound for the Ol oarding became medal-eligible in 1998.

- **369.** of the following parts of the passage is a nonstant tence?
  - **a.** Part
  - b. Part
  - c. Part
  - d. Part

## 370.

- of the following changes is needed in the passage
- **a.** 1: Change *combines* to *combine*.
- **b.** 2: Change *snow-covered* to *snow covered*.
- **c.** 5: Change *agree* to *agreed*.
- **d.** 6: Change *himself* to *themselves*.

ions 371 and 372 on the basis of the following

(1)

(8)

caham Lincoln was the sixteenth president of the ny Americans consider him to have been the great ion has yet produced. (2) He led the Nation thr bus and tumultuous period, when the country was Civil War. (3) He also ended slavery in the United (4r leader had been able to accomplish.

Lincoln was also a great orator, and gave many speeches

his time in office. (5) Those speeches served to a (7) as a leader by motivating the American people together. (6) Lincoln is also honored on U.S. current of the served of the served

Perhaps the most convincing proof of his great It Lincoln accomplished all this in only one term a e Lincoln was assassinated shortly after being term; one wonders what he might have accomplibeen cut short.

371.	1 of the following numbered parts is least reause this form <i>adult-onset</i>
	in idea of these paragraphs?

dia-

- **a.** :t1
- **b.** 16
- **c.** t 7
- d. t 8 half of all people
- 372. 1 of the following changes is needed in the (5) \_\_\_\_\_, -a. ge?
  - **b.** t 1: Place a comma after *Lincoln*.
  - **c.** t 3: Remove the comma after *States*.
  - **d.** It 2: Use a lowercase *n* for the word *tion*.
    - t 4: Capitalize orator.
  - (1) tions 373–374 on the basis of the following
  - 13

here are two types of diabetes, insulin-dependence 1-dependent. (2) Between 90 and 95% of th lion people in the United States with diabet sulin-dependent, or Type II, diabetes. (3) betes originally appeared in adults over the lost common after the age of 55, it used to l name is no longer appropriate, however, as er of young people-children include )sed with the non-insulin-dependent form. ( liabetes do not know they have it, \_ levelop gradually and are hard to identify at as developed Type II diabetes may feel m it knowing why. (6) This can be particula se untreated diabetes can cause damage to t s, eyes, kidneys, and nerves. (7) While the effects, and treatments of the two types of ypes can cause the same long-term health pi

- 373.
- a.b. 1 of the following parts of the paragraph corin dard comparison?
- - :t 5
    - :t 3
    - :t 2

**374.** sequence of words, if inserted in order into the bla uph, help the reader understand the sequence and le s ideas? since . . . For example while . . . Next more

- **a.** ally because . . . Thus
- b.
- **c.** swers begin on page 186.)
- d. ions 375–377 on the basis of the following

#### **SET 34**

using tiny probes as neural prostheses, scientists r nerve function in quadriplegics, make the blind s $\epsilon$ 

(6)

(1) dea
 (2) Thanks to advanced techniques, an implan mulate individual neurons electrically or chemic hear.
 responses. (3) Preliminary results suggest that the ry systems can be permanently implanted and repling nerves.

The tissue-compatible microprobes represent an ie typically aluminum wire electrodes used in s (and other brain structures. (5) Previously, research ilated using traditional electrodes, but there is a qu lamage they cause to the nervous system.

robes, since they are slightly thinner than a hum I damage and disruption of neurons when inserted e of their diminutive width.

In addition to recording nervous system impulse robes have minuscule channels that open the way (5gs, cellular growth factors, neurotransmitters etive compounds to a single neuron or to groups o etive probes usually have up to four channels, each ng/stimulating electrode.

(8)

of the following changes is needed in the above p 8: Change *its* to *it*'s.

375. 6: Change *their* to *its*.

6: Change *than* to *then*.

- **b.** 5: Change *researchers* to *researchers* '.
- c.

a.

d.

	109	
	rt 7	
	t 6	
	rt 4	
	t 3	
d.	indard	
c.	ed. Which of the following numbered pa	
b.	) passengers are allowed back on board until	
a.	arrive, will allow passengers to get off the tra	
	entenci <sub>silent</sub> alarm was used. (8) Conductors will wai	
378.	a tion from which the call to the Command Ce	
	st. If police assistance is requested, the conduc	
	ill have to leave the train if he or she will not	
	nger that he or she is in violation of the law a	
	iger to turn off the music or stop making the lo the passenger refuses to comply, the conduct	
	iger creates a disturbance, the conductor will j	
	nusic or creating loud noises in some other n	
(*)	4) A passenger-created disturbance is by playi	
(6)	below.	
	Therefore, conductors follow the procedures	
	safe situations. (2) They are prohibited by law	(7)
	id noises on trains not only irritate passengers	
(1)	icy. (3	
	tions 378–380 on the basis of the following	(c) in the
u.		( <b>5</b> ) In the
с. d.	10 18	
b.	t 5 t 6	
a.	t 2	
	e unnecessary repetition?	
377.	1 of the following numbered parts should be re	
d.	t 8	
с.	t 6	
a. b.	t 2 t 4	
9	ssage? t 2	
	CCOMO'	

- **379.** of the following sentences is the best revision (umbered Part 8 in the passage?
  - a. ductors will wait there until the police arrive, sengers off the train at this point, and no passen wed on until the situation is resolved.
  - **b.** ductors will wait there until the police arrive, sengers off the train at this point, and, until the lved, no passengers are allowed on.
  - **c.** ductors will wait there until the police arrive, sengers off the train at this point, and will not al back on board until the situation is resolved.
  - **d.** ductors will wait there until the police arrive, sengers off the train at this point, and no passen wed on until the situation is resolved.

# **380.** of the following numbered parts contains a nonsta position?

- a. Part
- b. Part
- c. Part
- d. Part

ver questions 381–383 on the basis of the followir passag

(1)

her lecture "Keeping Your Heart Healthy," ouse challenged Americans to join her in the figh heart disease. (2) Her plan includes four basic str 3) ease public awareness and prevent heart diseas diet that contains nine full servings of fruits a ly can help lower cholesterol levels. ( and vegetab<sup>‡</sup>) More fruits and meat, which, in turn, means less choles ed fat. (5) Do not smoke, smoking which increas (6) Cigarette isease and when it is combined with other factc reater. ( increases blood pressure, increases the 7) Smoking o clot, decreases good cholesterol, and decreases e. (Be aware of your blood pressure and cholester 8) Because their are often no symptoms, many peol 9) hat they have high blood pressure. (10) This is ext

381.	nce uncontrolled high blood pressure can lead	(12)
sent	ence failure, and stroke. (11) Finally, relax and be	
a.	s show that being constantly angry and	
b.	se your risk of heart disease so take a deep bre	
c.	on the positive things in life.	
d.		
	1 of the following numbered parts contains a n	
382.		
	.t 3	
a.	rt 6	
	rt 2	
	t 10	
b.		
	1 of the following sentences, if inserted betwee	
c.	of the passage, would best focus the purpose	-
d.	? While the guidelines will help those who are	
u	lis ease, they will not help those who have alre	
	enced a heart attack.	
383.	tending the life of American citizens will mak	
	intry's life expectancy rates the highest in the	
a. L	e following is a brief outline of each of the for	
b.	-	
c.	tting people to stop smoking is the most impo	
d.	Dr. Woodhouse's program.	
	n of the following changes needs to be made to ge?	
( <b>1</b> ) in	184't 2: Change includes to is inclusive of.	
	t 3: Change <i>Eating</i> to <i>To eat</i> .	
	t 9: Change <i>their</i> to <i>there</i> .	
	(t 12: Change show to shown.	
	tions 384–387 on the basis of the following	
	: ₩	as ten years
	tist Mary Cassatt was born in Allegheny City,	jearb
	2) Because her family valued education at that	
	ng was a wonderful way to learn. (3)	5) A con-
	e'd visited London, Paris, and Rome.	0) 11 0011
	4) Although her family supported education, t	
	portive of her desire to be a professional artist	
	er from studying art both in the U.S. and abroa	

int in s t 1
st ł
t ł
en
2, 1
n (
ns.
the
1

- **b.** Part 2 7: Change *breathtaking* to *breathtakingly*.
- c. Part 3
- d. Part 8 of the following numbered parts contains a nons

### 386.

sentence?

Part 3

**b.** Part 4

**c.** Part 6

d. Part 8 of the following numbered parts contains a nons

## 387.

a.
b.
c.
d. of the following should be used in place of the u 1 Part 7 of the last paragraph?
ting

tings

- tings'
- vork's

SE1	- 35	nswers begin on page 188.) tions 388–390 on the basis of the following	4) While relatively high
	(1) righ	<ul> <li>is clear that the United States is a nation tha (ier and slim down. (2) One of the most importa <u>on</u> would be for school cafeterias to provide hea it options for students.</li> <li>3) School cafeterias, in an effort to provide</li> </ul>	8) And tasty
	in fat. (	g items s burgers and fries, pizza, hot dogs, and fried ( <sup>n.</sup> ( foods do provide some <u>nutritional</u>	
	chicke	<ul> <li>5) According to nutritionist Elizab many of the selections currently offered by school cafeterias ier with a few simple and inexpensive substitution (6) "Veggie burgers offered alongs"</li> </ul>	
388.	a. b. c. d.	<ul> <li>burgers would be a positive addition, says Warn salad bar would also serve the purpose of provid and satisfying meal. (</li> <li>l chicken sandwiches would be a far better optio</li> <li>9) Additionally, the beverage case should be ners of low-fat milk."</li> </ul>	
389.	a. b. c. d.	<ul> <li>i of the following changes is needed in the third</li> <li>it 7: Remove the quotation marks before <i>A</i>.</li> <li>it 6: Insert quotation marks after <i>addition</i>,.</li> <li>it 9: Insert a comma after <i>case</i>.</li> <li>it 8: Change <i>than</i> to <i>then</i>.</li> </ul>	-
390.	a. b. c. d.	n of the underlined words or phrases in the passa ed by more precise or appropriate words? ection morize ritional ostitutions	
		n of the following editorial changes would help f n the main idea in the third paragraph? verse the order of Part 7 and Part 9. lete Part 6. mbine Part 7 and 8 into one sentence.	

ke Part 5 the first sentence of the third paragrap

ou have little time to care for your garden, be sure t such as phlox, comfrey, and peonies. (2)

ily a little care, keep the garden brilliant with col wing season. (3) Sturdy sunflowers and hardy sp good selections. (4) As a thrifty gardener, you sho garden free for the planting of herbs such as la and parsley.

If you have a moderate amount of time, growing arden culture of pears, apples, quinces, and other si fam teresting occupation, which amply rewards the ca tabl 6) Even a small vegetable and fruit garden may y beans, and strawberries that will be delicious on th (7) \_\_\_\_\_. (8) When planting seeds for t you should be sure that they receive the prop re, that they are sown at the right season to rec of heat, and that the seed is placed near enough to he young plant to reach the light easily.

391.

392.

a. of the following editorial changes would best help

- **c.** the first paragraph?
- it the phrase, *with only a little care*, from Part 2.
  erse the order of Parts 2 and 3.
  - l a sentence after Part 4 explaining why saving 1 is a sign of thrift in a gardener.

a sentence about the ease of growing roses after 1

- a. of the following sentences, if inserted in the red Part 7, would be most consistent with the w t of ideas in the second paragraph?
- b. en and how you plant is important to producing a gen your garden.
- **c.** y few gardening tasks are more fascinating than t trees.

course, if you have saved room for an herb garden,

**d.** to make the yield of your garden even more tasty 1 your own herbs.

wing a productive fruit garden may take some spe >-consuming research into proper grafting techniqu

114

393.	1 of the following changes needs to be made in	nre was baking
passage	?	-
a.	t 2: Change <i>through</i> to <i>threw</i> .	
<b>b.</b>	t 5: Change languished to lavished.	
c.	t 8: Change sown to sewn.	irst year she
d.	t 8: Change surface to surfeit.	ad
	tions 394 and 395 on the basis of the followin	gded Rosicky )f
	n is from Willa Cather's short story, "Neighb	0
(1)		
(-)	1 the day before Christmas the weather set i	n
	but a bitter, biting wind that whistled and sa	ar
	nd lashed one's face like fine wires. (2)	
	on in the Rosicky kitchen all day, and Rosicky	у
(3)	er a coat that Albert had outgrown into an over	er
	ary's big red geranium in bloom for Christma	as
	lem cherry trees, full of berries. (4)	
	rown these; Doctor Ed brung her the seeds fro	or
	nt to some medical convention. (5)	
	he had seen in England; and all afternoon, a	s
	nking about the two years in London, which I	hi
	c from even after all this while.	
394.		
	1 of the following numbered parts displays no	on
a.	erb form?	
<b>b.</b>	rt 2	
c.	t 3	
d.	rt 4	
	rt 5	
395.		
senten	$_{\rm cl}$ of the following numbered parts contains a r	IC
a.		
b.	t 2	
с.	t 3	
d.	t 4	
	rt 5	

SET 36	swers begin on page 189.) Jestions 396–398 on the basis of the followir	- Upon com-
(1)	passag gustus Saint-Gaudens was born March 1, 18	(4) While
	, to Bernard Saint-Gaudens, a French shoema nness, his Irish wife. (2) Six months later, the to New York City, where Augustus grew up. of school at age thirteen, he expressed strong areer so his father apprenticed him to a g days at his cameo lathe, Augustus also tool (oper Union and the National Academy of De	
	At 19, his apprenticeship completed, Aug s where he studied under Francois Jouffry les Beaux-Arts. (6) In 1870, he left Paris for	
Farragut.	next five years, he <u>studies</u> classical art and rked on his first commissions. (7) In 1876, h ajor commission—a monument to Civil Glasgow	( <b>9</b> ) -
forthco <b>396.</b>	<ul> <li>(8) Unveiled in New York's Madison Sq the</li> <li>and the milent was a tremendous success; its combinat egory was a departure from previous Ameri audens' fame grew, and other commissions</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>a. Part 1</li> <li>b. Part 3</li> <li>c. Part 7</li> <li>d. Part 9</li> </ul>	of the following numbered parts requires te two independent clauses?	
<b>397.</b> in Part 6? <b>a.</b> studied <b>b.</b> <b>c.</b> <b>d.</b>	of the following words should replace the ur	
	study had n studying ild have lied	

1 of the following changes needs to be made to 1

- **a.** t 2: Change *where* to *when*.
  - t 5: Change *renown* to *renowned*.
- **c.** t 8: Change *its* to *it* 's.
  - t 3: Change *expressed* to *impressed*.

tions 399-401 on the basis of the following

(1)

rerglades National Park is the largest remainin ness in the continental United States. (2) panthering alligators, crocodiles, manatees, and Florida (3) The climate of the Everglades are mild December through April, though rare cold from reezing conditions. (4) Summers are hot and <sup>1d</sup>, ranger-led he temperatures often soar to around 90° and 3 to over 90%. (5) Afternoon thunderstorms are itoes are abundant. (6) If you visit the Evergla le sportswear in winter; loose-fitting, long-slee and insect repellent are recommended in the su 7) Walking and canoe trails, boat tours, and ent for viewing wildlife, including alligators and al and temperate birds. (8) Camping, whether y or at established campgrounds, offers the what the park offers firsthand. (9) ies may help you to enjoy your visit even more ies are offered throughout the park in all seasor 399. 1 of the following numbered parts contains a no a. a semicolon? b. 16 c. **t** 2 d. <del>1</del>9 t 4 400. 1 of the following numbered parts needs to be re a. : unnecessary repetition? b. t4 c. t 6 d. t 9 t 8

401.		of the following changes is needed in the abov	-
	a.		) Ask
	b.	2: Change <i>it</i> 's to <i>its</i> .	
	c.	3: Change <i>are</i> to <i>is</i> .	-
	d.	6: Remove the comma after <i>Everglades</i> . ) The se	cond
		8: Remove the comma after <i>campgrounds</i> . 6) One	
		ions 402 and 403 on the basis of the following	
	(1) the off		
402.		spend a posing a doctor is an important decision. Here a n do to make the best choice. (2) The single m s to interview the doctors you are considerin he practice, office hours, and how quick he of ne calls. (4) Pay attention to the doctor's co- nd how comfortable you are with them. (5 this check the doctor's credentials. ( to do this care insurance company how they checked ials before accepting him or her into their net healthcare insurance is quite high and many ty affording it. (8) time talking with the rea n mind that this is the person you'll come into pime you call or come into 10) If he or she is placeant and officient i	little
	Part 2	<b>10</b> ) If he or she is pleasant and efficient, i certainly	
	<b>b.</b> Part 3	our overall experience better.	
	c. Part 7		
	<b>d.</b> Part 9	of the following numbered parts is least releva	
403.			
403.	0		
	а. b.		
	в. с.		
	с. d.		
	u.		
		of the following changes needs to be made to the second se	
		3: Change quick to quickly.	
		10: Change <i>better</i> to <i>more better</i> .	
		6: Change accepting to accepted.	
		10: Change efficient to efficiently.	

(	2) 4)	ing able to type good is no longer a requiren aries and novelists; thanks to the computer, any er the working world needs to be <u>accustomed</u> but one that st knowing your way around a keyboard does is in use one efficiently, though; while you may h d the "hunt-and-peck" method, you may never uickly and accurately. (3) Doing so is a skill the that you pass a typing <u>proficiency</u> essential ce your career in any number of fields.
<u>f</u>	ingering	is chapter <u>assures</u> that you are familiar enough ard to be able to use it without looking at the key
404.		<ul> <li>ep in learning to type, and that you are aware o</li> <li>. (5) The following information will help yo</li> <li>your</li> <li>and accuracy and to do our best when being t</li> </ul>
	a. ).	g passages.
(	). c. ł.	of the following numbered parts contains a no a modifier?
405.		t1 t2 t3
	a.	t 5
(	). c. 1.	n of the following words, underlined in the pass n its context? assures proficiency fingering accu
ł	a. ). c. 1.	<ul> <li>i of the following changes needs to be made in a</li> <li>it 3: Remove the comma after <i>exam</i>.</li> <li>it 4: Insert a colon after <i>that</i>.</li> <li>it 1: Change <i>needs</i> to <i>needed</i>.</li> <li>it 5: Change <i>our</i> to <i>your</i>.</li> </ul>

SET	37	swers begin on page 190.) ions 407 and 408 on the basis of the following
	(1) (2) greek play.	ne of us knew my Uncle Elmer, not even my mot een ten years older than she) we had pictures family album, a solemn, spindly baby, dress shirt, ready for bed, or in a sailor suit, holding a one photograph, he stands in front of a tall chif behind him, massive and shadowy, like one of tl (3) There weren't many such pictures, bec weren't easy to come by in those days, and in th ny uncle had a formal posed look, as if, even the und for some unique destiny. (4) It was the sur that I found out what happened to him, the s Fisher, one of Grandma's evangelist friends, p ng in like a cleansing wind and telling the truth.
07.		of the following changes needs to be made to the

407

passage? of the following changes needs to be made to th

a.

b.	2: Change greek to Greek.
с.	4: Change Sister to sister.
d.	4: Change <i>summer</i> to <i>Summer</i> . Part
u.	hange <i>uncle</i> to <i>Uncle</i> .

# 408.

sentence? of the following numbered parts contains a non-Part 1

- **b.** Part 2
- c. Part 3
- **d.** Part 4

(**3**) This (**4**) -

Connell Street is the main thoroughfare of Dublin ot a particularly long street Dubliners will tell the is the widest street in all of Europe. claim usua ts, especially from French tourists who claim the C is as Europe's widest street.

e witty Dubliner will not <u>ensign</u> bragging rights the French visitor with a fine distinction: the Cha dest boulevard, but O'Connell is the widest street **5**) Divided by several important monuments run

(7) center, the street is named for Daniel O'Connell, a impressive monument to him towers over the en inell Street and overlooking the Liffey River.
 Connell stands high above the unhurried crowd

ess people, and students on a sturdy column; he is erene angels seated at each corner of the monumer

409.

410.

- a.b. 1 of the following words should replace the under
- **c.** of the passage?
- d. uire inquish

juire

ign

- a.
- **b.** 1 of the following changes needs to be made to the
- **c.** aph of the passage?
- **d.** t 7: Replace the semicolon with a comma.
  - t 5: Change Irish to irish.

# **411.** t 5: Change *running* to *run*.

t 6: Change *overlooking* to *overlooks*.

- a.
- **b.** 1 of the following changes needs to be made to
- **c.** of the passage?
- **d.** t 2: Insert a comma after *that*.
  - t 3: Replace the comma after protests with a semi
  - t 4: Remove the colon after *distinction*.
  - t 2: Insert a comma after *street*.

	(1)	ver questions 412–414 on the basis of the followirhad a pointed passag (10)
	heels. nose. tive.	<ul> <li>(5. Lake arriving twenty minutes early surprised as, although the moment for saying so slipped part to snatch its opportunity.</li> <li>She was a thin woman of medium height, not make the middle forties he judged—dressed in a red-and ss and open-toed red shoes with extremely high</li> <li>(3) Her short brown hair was crimped in waves, (cuous, quaint, old-fashioned effect. (4)</li> <li>(4) Her eyes, set rather shallow, were light brown a state of the state of t</li></ul>
412.	а.	"Dr. Markley?" she asked. (7) Nicholas nodded walked in past him, proceeding with little mincin of the living room where she stood with her back tu . (8) "My my," she said. (9) "This is a nice house alone?"
	b. c. d.	of the following changes should be made in Part . nge <i>was</i> to <i>is</i> . nge <i>gave</i> to <i>gives</i> .
413.		nge <i>a</i> to <i>an</i> . nge <i>effect</i> to <i>affect</i> .
		<sub>rt</sub> of the following numbered parts contains a nonsta <sub>rt</sub> difier?
414.		
	a.	
	b.	
	c.	of the following changes needs to be made to Par
	a.	rt a comma after <i>early</i> .
		nge <i>too</i> to <i>two</i> .
		nge Lake to Lake's.
		nge <i>its</i> to <i>it</i> 's.

SET 38	nswers begin on page 191.) tions 415–417 on the basis of the following	(2) (3)
(1)		
	your office job involves telephone work, the pitch of be the first contact a caller has to you zation.	of your
possible	e. is reason, your telephone manners have to be cable. t all per	rtinent
	<ul><li><i>i</i> answer the phone promptly, on the first or <i>i</i></li><li>(4) Speak directly into the phone, neither</li></ul>	( <b>9</b> )
	ftly, in a pleasant, cheerful voice. (5)	
	so that it will not sound monotonous or unint	
	) enunciate clearly. (6) After a short, friendlyrify the	infor-
	ompany or boss's name, then your own name	
	7) Always take messages carefully. (8)	
	ge pad sheet while you are still on the phone.	
	hang up first. (10) Do not depend in your m	
good-by	ye. Ig of a name or the last digit of a phone numb	
	te legibly. (11) When it is time to close a co	
	t pleasant manner, and never hang up without	
415.	(12) While it is not an absolute rule, ge	
	<i>goodbye</i> is more professional than <i>bye-bye</i> . (1	
a.	h by reading it back to the caller.	
b.		
c.	n of the following editorial changes would mos	
d.	of development of ideas in the second parag	
	lete Part 9.	
	verse the order of Part 8 and Part 13.	
416.	verse the order of Part 9 and Part 13.	
parag	graph d a sentence after Part 7 explaining the need to	
a.	ssages from customers politely.	
b.		
c.	n of the following changes needs to be made t	
d.		
	t 5: Change <i>they</i> to <i>it</i> .	
	t 1: Change <i>than</i> to <i>then</i> .	
	t 2: Change manners to manner.	
	t 6: Change boss's to bosses.	
	177	

# 417. of the following numbered parts contains a nc This is easy a preposition?

- a. Part 1
- **b.** Part 2
- c. Part 8
- **d.** Part 1

your boss is

ions 418 and 419 on the basis of thefollowing

(1) to

forget. derstand that your boss has problems, too. (2) (3) When someone has authority over you, i ber that they're just human. (4) Your boss may e who misbehave, dogs or cats or parakeets that deadlines to meet, and/or bosses of his or her ow id ones) overseeing his or her work. (5) mally unreasonable, try to keep in mind that g to do with you. (6) He or she may be having i no one else knows. (7) Of course, if such beha ently abusive, you'll have to do something abou mood syblem or even quit. (8) But were all entitled to oc

### 418.

of the following numbered parts contains a nc

- **a.** Part 3<sup>a</sup> pronoun?
- **b.** Part 4
- c. Part 7
- d. Part 8

### 419.

passage? of the following changes needs to be made to th

- a.
- **b.** 5: Change *unreasonable* to *unreasonably*.
- **c.** 7: Change the dash to a semicolon.
- d. 8: Change *were* to *we're*.
  - 4: Change *deadlines* to *a deadline*.

420.	1775	trick Henry is considered one of the great patriots (3) In March nistory. (2) He was an early leader in every protest anny and in every movement for colonial rights, c ainst the unfair taxation and burdensome regulatic he American colonists by the British Parliament. Patrick Henry urged his fellow Virginians to arm efense. (4) He spoke boldly in Richmond, Virging of the state legislature. (5) He closes that famo mortal words, "I know not what course others m , give me liberty or give me death."
	a.	
		t of the following sentences would be the best topi
	b.	nd paragraph on the same subject? rick Henry was born on May 29, 1736, in Han
	c.	iginia.
		e Virginia legislature meets regularly from Septen
	d.	ough May every year.
401		xes have gone up steadily in Virginia since the c nry.
421.		e rule of speechmaking is to speak clearly.
	a. b. c. d.	t of the following numbered parts on the passage verb tense? t 2 t 3 t 4 t 5
	(1)	tions 422 and 423 on the basis of the following
	a.m.	( <b>3</b> ) This
		<ul> <li>2) The program will allow drivers to stop the t</li> <li>2) The program will allow drivers to stop the t</li> <li>3) The program will allow drivers to stop the t</li> <li>4) Passengers may request a stop anywher</li> </ul>

by pulling the bell cord a block ahead.

422.		o months of the program, when passengers $\varepsilon$	(6)
		ι bus anywhere but at a designated stop, th	
	a.	proceed to the next stop and wait for them to	
		e driver should give the passenger a brochur	
		p Here Program.	
	b.		
	с.	of the following editorial changes in the a	
		best help to clarify the information the paragr	
	d.	?	
		a sentence between Parts 4 and 5 explaining	
423.		Here Program allows passengers to leav	
		ost any point, passengers may board only	
	<b>a.</b> Part 1	·S.	
	<b>b.</b> Part 2	ete Part 6.	
	c. Part 3	a sentence between Parts 5 and 6 explain	
	<b>d.</b> Part 5	ty advantages for passengers of flagging dov	
		ight. Reverse the order of Parts 4 and 5.	
		of the following numbered parts of	
		of the following numbered parts co	
	(1)	idard use of a pronoun?	
	Charles	bu	
	19		
		(5	
		ions 424 and 425 on the basis of the followin	
	( <b>7</b> ) sp	bec (	
	sites.		
		t October, a disastrous wildfire swept across <sub>fc</sub> (2) Five residents were killed, 320 ho	orce recom-
		destroyed, and	
		acres burned. (3) A public safety task force	
		emergency choices. (4) The task force find	
		;;	
		The water supply in the residential areas w	
		insufficient,	11)
		ydrants could not even be opened. (6)	Residents
		l a review of hydrant inspection policy.	12)
		The fire companies that responded had dif	
		locating	
		(8) Most companies came from other	
		were	
		niliar with Miller Point. (9) The availabl	
		d and did not reflect recent housing develop	

.0) Evacuation procedures were inadequat given conflicting and/or confusing informats of the Hilltop Estates subdivision ignorition orders, yet others were praised for their the subdivision is a subdivision of the subdivision in the subdivision is a subdivision of the subdivision is a subdivision of the subdivision is a subdivision in the subdivision is a subdivision of the subdivision of the subdivision is a subdivision of the subdivi

424.	sentenc	n of the following numbered parts contains a n	figure out
a. b. c. d.		rt 7 rt 5 rt 3 rt 12	
425. a. b. c. d.	•	<ul> <li>i of the following changes needs to be made to</li> <li>it 12: Change <i>were</i> to <i>we're</i>.</li> <li>it 12: Insert a comma after <i>others</i>.</li> <li>it 2: Remove the comma after <i>killed</i>.</li> <li>it 4: Replace the semicolon with a colon.</li> </ul>	o <u>reach</u>
SET 3		nswers begin on page 193.) tions 426–428 on the basis of the following	- se until the
(*	) longiti	<ul> <li>the early 1700s, sailors had no way of accurat</li> <li>(2) They were able to estimate quite accurate</li> <li>de was at any given time, but the instruments</li> <li>not ascertain longitude. (3) This created a set in navigation, as ship captains had to estimate</li> </ul>	r; s v tt
(5 etc		<ul> <li>to know where on Earth they were at any giv</li> <li>4) A small error in their calculations could cau</li> <li>eds of miles away from where the captain wan</li> <li>uring times of war, this problem could be ca</li> <li>uight arrive at an enemy port rather than a frier</li> <li>6) The problem was solved by an uneducat</li> <li>l John Harrison. (7) Harrison invented a sit</li> <li>l like an overgrown pocket watch, which he ca</li> <li>(8) This complex clock enabled ship captain</li> </ul>	ve is ni n t t n a
426.		nine their location at sea, and <u>remained</u> invente navigational systems.	
	using reach	n of the underlined words in the passage could more precise verb? ure out	
		nained	

427.

# a. Part (

- **b.** Part :
- c. Part
- **d.** Part 2

## 428.

of the following changes needs to be made in the esult was the

(2)

(3)

- **a.** 2: Do not capitalize *Latitude*.
- **3**: Capitalize *navigation*.
- **d.** 5: Remove the comma after *war*.
  - 7: Add a comma after *clock*.

ions 429 and 430 on the basis of the following

(1)

ballpoint pen was invented in 1938 by a Hun Biro, a journalist who wanted a reliable pen th the fountain pens that were popularly used at t
that the ink used by his employer's to print new tickly, and he decided that it would be useful n was that newspaper ink was too thick to use in the provided that it was too thick to use in the provided that it would be useful to be usef

(4) eded to find another way to flow that ink onto p

nib. (5) His solution was to use a tiny steel ball in the t
The ball rotated inside its collar, picking up inl
1 transferring it smoothly onto paper. (6)
nt pen, which still bears the name of Biro in m
es today.

# 429.

tion? of the following corrections should be made in p
a.
b. 2: Remove the exectrophe from complements

**b.** 2: Remove the apostrophe from *employer*'s.

- **c.** 3: Change the semicolon to a comma. Part
- **d.** emove the comma after *collar*.
  - 6: Change the comma to a semicolon.

# 430.

tence? of the following changes needs to be made in the **a**.

**b.** Lan apostrophe to *pens*.

**c.** l a comma after *leak*.

**d.** italize *ballpoint pen*. changes need to be made.

in the

	(1) (2)	tions 431 and 432 on the basis of the following uer his handi-
	Harvard	(5) neodore Roosevelt were born with asthma and p pt this sickly child later won fame as a political and hero of the common people. (3) caps, Ted led a charge
	sioner.	nd became a lightweight boxer at of (4) Out west, he hunted buffalo and ran a cAfter achieving is civil service reformer in the east and also a pc (6) He became President McKinley's Assista uring the Spanish-American War. (7) cavalry R ian Hill in Cuba. (8) fame, he became Governo
431.		ent on to become the Vice-President.
	Part 5? <b>a.</b>	1 of the following sentences represents the best
	b.	ck east, he became a civil service reformer and ice commissioner.
	c.	civil service reformer and police commissioner in the east.
	d.	<ul><li>civil service reformer and police commissioner</li><li>job in the east.</li><li>s jobs of civil service reformer and police commissioner</li></ul>
432.		jobs in the east.
	<ul> <li>a.</li> <li>b. are</li> <li>c. is</li> <li>d. was</li> <li>(1)</li> </ul>	n of the following should be used in place of the n Part 1 of the passage? I be
		tions 433–435 on the basis of the following (2) His
		narles Dickens was the most widely read author of nd one of the most prolific writers of modern n popular even today because they present pictu s facing extraordinary difficulties, people who ha

: facing extraordinary difficulties, people who ha that are hard and unusual, especially regular pe

	<ul> <li>(4u and me. (3) He is still so popular, in fact, the has ever gone out of print, and all are still widely aer characters pensive paperback editions.</li> <li> (5) Many of those characters are because of their peculiar characteristics, such as t</li> </ul>	-
	('eable traveler, Samuel Pickwick. (6) (8)	)
	nous largely because of Dickens' skill at giving	
	such as Uriah Heep and Mr. Micawber.	
	The novels tend to be long, but most readers are	
433.	he stories that they are disappointed when the b	
	lone is a testimony to Dickens' skill as a storytell	
	a.	
	of the following sentences would be most consis	
	e's development if it were inserted into the blan	
	<b>b.</b> s' novels contain many memorable characters-	
	live from the pages and remain in the minds of re-	
	<b>c.</b> kens' novels are available in paperback at your l	
	kstore.	
	<b>d.</b> novels address many themes, including poverty ution.	
	st of Dickens' novels include humorous incidents-	
	are designed to make a reader laugh even in the r	
434.	and serious details.	
	<b>a.</b> Partof the following numbered parts should be revised	
	<b>b.</b> Part unnecessary repetition?	
	c. Part	
	d. Part	
435.		

- **a.** of the following changes should be made in t
- **b.** :e (Part 8)?
- **c.** nge *skill* to *weakness*.
- d. nge *Dickens*' to *Dicken's*. nge *is* to *was*. nge *These* to *This*.

SET 40	nswers begin on page 194.) -
	tions 436–438 on the basis of the following
(1)	
	soon as she sat down on the airplane, Rachel a "Carnival,"
	telling the travel agent that she wanted an exoti
	on; after sifting through a stack of brochures, th the (6)
(2)	d the most exotic vacation she could afford was
	the plane hurtled toward Rio de Janeiro, she re
(3)	n Carnival that was in the pocket of the seat in
	e very definition made her shiver: "from the L Should she be She
	ng a farewell to the flesh." (4) She was strangely
	ment, but had no intention of bidding her skin
	ire informed her, originated in Europe in the M
	as a break from the requirements of daily li
	of all, it allowed the hard-working and despera
maste	rsportunity to ridicule their wealthy and normall
	(7) Rachel, a middle manager in a comput
	y sure whether she was a serf or a master. $(8)$ n
	uld others be mocking her? (9) relieved when
l, as though her fate were decided.	
436.	$_{2}$ of the following changes needs to be made to
	sy of the following changes needs to be made to
a. L	2: Insert <i>the</i> before <i>Carnival</i> .
b.	3: Italicize <i>carnavale</i> .
с. d.	6: Italicize <i>serfs</i> .
u.	9: Change <i>were</i> to <i>was</i> .
437.	C .
	t of the following numbered parts contains a n
a.	a pronoun?
<b>b.</b>	.t 1
с.	.t 5
d.	.t 7
	.t 8
438.	
passage	$_{2,1}$ of the following changes needs to be made to
а.	art quotation montre hofere anistrate d
b.	ert quotation marks before <i>originated</i> .
с.	move the comma after <i>her</i> .
d.	move the quotation marks around <i>Carnival</i> .
	ert quotation marks around <i>society</i> .
	131

	(1)	r questions 439–441 on the basis of the followir (2) I passag With a sim-
439.	(5) to	Although netaphor is a poetic device that deals with comp res similar qualities of two dissimilar objects. (3) lect becomes the other: <i>Love is a rose</i> this doesn <sub>he</sub> reason for larly rich image, a metaphor can com municate s cular image that poets utilize them more than any ve language. (4) this is that a poet composes poe nal experiences. I we able to nod <u>ccinctly</u> , what the poet imagines love to be may reeption of love. (6) Therefore, the poet's job is <i>nce</i> and feel it the same way. (7)
	the pa	ssement and say, "Yes, that's it! (8) I understand pi
	a.	y is coming from."
	b.	
	c.	ne of this passage is very formal; the last sentence
	d.	of the following would be more consistent with
440.		s guy is right on. n relate to the poet's experience.
	9 Part	30w this feeling.
		s poem gets right to the point.
	c. Part	
		7 of the following numbered parts contains a nc a pronoun?
441.		
	a.	
	b.	
	c.	
	d.	of the following adverbs should replace the under of the passage?
		sequently
		mally
		asionally
		ginally

		ght pollution a growing problem worldwide.
		of pollution, light pollution degrades the qualit (4) When we
		(3) Where once it was possible to look up
		sky
442.		e thousands of twinkling stars in the inky blacl
		ttle more than the yellow glare of urban sky
		to connect visually with the vastness of the
		g up at the night sky, we lose our connection v
	a.	indly important to the human spirit—my sense
	b.	indig importante to the number opinte ing souse
	c.	t of the endings to the following sentence woul
	d.	iding sentence for this passage? The most serio
443.		ng from light pollution is to our artistic apprect
	passage?	sical well-being. spiritual selves. cultural adva
	a.	
	b.	t of the following changes needs to be made to
	с.	
	d.	ange we to you.
		ange my to our.
444.		ange we to I.
	sentenc	ange my to his.
	a.	
	b.	1 of the following numbered parts contains a no
	c.	
	d.	.t 1
		.t 2
		t 3
		.t 4

SET	41	ver questions 445-447 on the basis of the followir	2) People see y, psycholo-
	(1)	bically people think of genius, whether it mani- symphonies or Einstein's discovery of relativity not just of the divine, but also of the eccentric. as a "good" abnormality; moreover, they think of tely unpredictable abnormality. (3) garded the quirks of genius as too erratic to des owever, Anna Findley's groundbreaking stu able patterns in the biographies of geniuses. (4) ity of these patterns, they could still support the or re is a kind of supernatural intervention in the live 1 men and women. (5) (6)	-
445.	a. b. c. d.	this is true whether the genius lives to nineteen o of the following sentences, if inserted in the bl 'art 5, would best focus the main idea of the passa se patterns are normal in the lives of all geniuses. ly, the patterns themselves seem to be determin ination rather than mundane habit. matter how much scientific evidence the general ed with, people still like to think of genius as un >e people think of genius as a "good" abnormality ly care what causes it.	-
446. 447.	<ul> <li>a.</li> <li>b.</li> <li>c.</li> <li>d.</li> </ul> a. Participation of the second	rt	

pratio Hornblower, a British naval hero whose during the great age of sailing ships, is a fiction: y author C. S. Forester. (2) The Hornblower n career from its very beginning, when he joins a ] easick midshipman, and follow his rise through another, ches the level of Admiral of the Fleet. (3) The Hornblower novels are fan (5) exciting battle scenes, as wooden sailing ships r firing broadsides at one (7) Discipline (4) But these novels are significant that: they rovide a very accurate picture of what life is lik ships of war during the eighteenth and nineteene Hornblower hard life! (6) Sailors lacked what we would consi inkable water, often for months at a time, was s be flogged for what we today would con sider mi e Hornblower novels also help us to unders line and self-denial were essential to th veness of warships in that age. (8) books a back and hardcover. 9) Forester's Horatio Hornblower novels thus ble functions: they give modern audiences a e era, showing us what life was like for the fight 448. ind they manage to provide many hours of enjoy ocess. (10) Combining these two elements toget a. kable literary feat. b. c. 1 of the following editorial changes should be r d. the focus of the passage? verse the order of Parts 2 and 3. 449. move Part 5. a. t 10: Change Combining to Combined. b. move Part 8. c. d. 1 of the following changes needs to be made to t t 4: Add a comma after But t 6: Remove the comma after water t 2: Change heros to hero's t 9: Change Forester's to Foresters

450.	of the following sentences has an error in verb ter Part	( <b>2</b> ) The
b. c.		nat the artist
	ver questions 451–452 on the basis of the followir passag	( <b>5</b> ) But
(1)	<i>Disasters of War</i> is a famous series of prints by co Goya, which he etched between 1810 and 182 ual prints depict the devastating effects of the v	- used him to
	<ul> <li>anted showed the ravages of the Napoleonic War (cfocusing on the side effects various battles had or This approach to artistic representation of battle I at the time, since most artists sought to capture the soldiers who were actually fighting the war. Go against Napoleon's war-mongering and greed, so what the battles did to ordinary peo ple who were (cout their lives.</li> <li>Goya feared that his prints would be very contribution making them. (7)</li> <li>e works secret not permitting them to be made pu s death.</li> </ul>	used him to
b. c.	Iserte Part <sup>h</sup> of the following numbered parts should a comr Part Part Part	
b. c.	Part Part <sup>of</sup> the following sentences is a run-on? Part Part	

		(1)	tions 453–455 on the basis of the following		_
		(1)	_	erent goals	
			L.	will	
4	53.	preced	hether or not you can accomplish a specific g ic deadline depends first on how much time you one. (2) What should you do when the demands ou have available. (3) The best approach is to con divide the project into smaller pieces. (4) o be divided in different ways, but one seemingly ften be accomplished by working on several	WIII	
		a.	able goals.		
	1	b.			
		c.	$\imath$ of the following sentences has an error in the $v$		
		d.	:t 1		
			:t 2		
4	54.		rt 3		
			.t 4		
		a.			
	1	b.	$\imath$ of the following words should replace the under		
		c.	of the passage?		
		d.	zeed		
			xceed		
4	55.		bercede		
		mark?	ceed		
		a.			
		b.	1 of the following sentences in the passage needs		
		c.			
		d.	.t 1		
			.t 2		
S	SET	42	t 3		
-			.t 4		_
		(1)	nswers begin on page 195.) tions 456 and 457 on the basis of the following		-
			e Competitive Civil Service system is designed fair and equal treatment and ensure that federal based on objective criteria. (2) Hiring has to be ba late's knowledge, skills, and abilities (which you'		

**456.** ee abbreviated as KSA), and not on external factor a. Part, sex, and so on. (3) Whereas employers in the **b.** Parte employees for subjective reasons, federal employees c. Partjustify his decision with objective evidence that the d. b. 457. of the following sentences lacks parallelism? ment? a. Part **b.** Part (3) c. Parts 2 and 3 d. of the following sentences has an error in pronou (4) In

(1)

ere came into

s 2 and 3

ions 458 and 459 on the basis of the following

(5)

a.

b.

458.

ight rain was falling. (2) He drove home by his us drive he had taken a thousand times; still, he did r passed the park near their home, he should so picture the small pond that lay at the center of it. this pond was frozen over, and he had taken there when she was small and tried to teach her l hadn't been able to catch on, and so after two or and him had given up on the idea. (6) d an image of such clarity it caused him to draw

c. Id an image of such clarity it caused min to draw
 d. ; an image of Abigail gliding toward him on her ngoing much faster than she should have been.

of the following changes needs to be made to the 3: Change the semicolon to a comma. Part 4: nove the word *and*.

5: Change the comma to a semicolon.

6: Change the semicolon to a colon.

459.		1 of the following changes needs to be made to thrinally though,	
	a.	t 3: Replace <i>their</i> with <i>there</i> . (3)	
	b.	t 4: Remove the comma after <i>over</i> .	
	с.	t 5: Change <i>him</i> to <i>he</i> .	
	d.	t 6: Replace Christmas with Christmas'.	
		tions 460–462 on the basis of the following	
	(1)		
		r years, Mt. Desert Island, particularly its major Visitors to r, afforded summer homes for the wealthy. (2) Acadia	
		arbor has become a burgeoning arts community a ne best part of the island is the unspoiled forest r they may a National Park. (4) Since the island sits on the choose	
		en the temperate and sub-Arctic zones the islan	
	plants	Ind fauna of both zones as well as beach, inland,	
	I	(5) Lies in a major bird migration lane and is a	
		birds. (6) The establishment of Acadia Nationa	
		that this natural monument will be preserved and	
		ble to all people, not just the wealthy. (7)	
		eceive nature instruction from the park natural	
		camping, hiking, cycling, and boating. (8) to sp	
		logical museum learning about the Stone Age inl	
		. Finally	
460.			
	a.	1 of the following sentences is a sentence fragm	
	b.	t 2	
	c.	.t 3	
	d.	.t 4	
		tt 5	
461.			
	though	$h^{1}$ of the following adverbs should replace the wor	
	a.	in Part 2?	
		danla	

- b. <sup>idenly</sup>
- c. ncurrently
- d. nultaneously cently

ges needs to be made to Pa
ges needs to be made to Pa

- rt a comma after the word zones. a.
- b. lete the word *Since* at the beginning of the senter
- ete the comma after the word inland. c.
- d. d a question mark at the end of the sentence.

ions 463 and 464 on the basis of the following

#### (1)(3)

moke detector should be placed on each floor le side each sleeping area. (2) A good site for a dete ay that runs between living spaces and bedrooms Because of the "dead" air space that might be 1 tur

hot air bouncing around above a fire, smoke de alled either at the ceiling at least four inches from t high on a wall at least four, but no further than t le ceiling. (4) Detectors should not be mounted r r doors, or other places where drafts might dire rom the unit. (5) Also, it should not be placed ir

a. Part<sup>3</sup>, where cooking and gas fumes are likely to set of

- **b.** Part :
- c. Part 20f the following numbered parts contains a nonsta
- **d.** Part ?position?

## 464.

463.

- a. Part
- **b.** Part 2

c. Part the following numbered parts should a pr

**d.** Part d with a different pronoun?

at exhaustion, generally characterized by clammy a, dizziness, profuse perspiration, and somet(3) ng from an inadequate intake of water and the los id treatment for this condition includes having raising the feet 8 to 12 inches, applying cool, w ind giving the victim sips of salt water (1 teaspoor (6) Victims s every 15 minutes) over the period of an hour. 4) Heatstroke is much more serious; it is e often occurs eatening condition. (5) The characteristics of hould be placed ody temperature (which may reach 106°F or more) y skin; and a blocked sweating mechanism. ns or air con Care condition may be unconscious, and first aid meas should ed at cooling the body quickly. (7) among poor p b of cold water or repeatedly sponged with cool w nperature is lowered sufficiently. (9) ditioners will oling process. (10) en, however, not to chill the victim too much c

(2)

465.

3

rature is below 102°F.

(8)

1 of the following sentences, if inserted into the bl a. assage, would best aid the transition of thought be

- st and second paragraphs? b. at exhaustion is a relatively unusual condition nates.
- e typical victims of heatstroke are the poor and c. not afford air conditioning even on the hottest day
- at exhaustion is never fatal, although it can caus d. ernal organs if it strikes an elderly victim. conditioning units, electric fans, and cool baths ca nber of people who suffer heatstroke each year ir tes.

466.		of the following numbered parts draws attention a
		lea of the second paragraph of the passage?
	a.	Part

- **b.** Part
- c. Part
- **d.** Part
  - 10

of the following numbered parts contains a nonst

(6)

#### 467.

sentence?

- Par
- b. Part
- c. Part
- d. Part

swers begin on page 197.)

## SET 43 ions 468 and 469 on the basis of the following

- test for carbon monoxide (CO) contamination, n
   ad high. (2) Appliances should be operating for
   s before testing, a check must be made near all gathered
- and ver (3) If vents are working properly, no CO emi ie structure.
  - (4 If the meters register unsafe levels—above 10 j pm)—all occupants should be evacuated and the ination investigated. (5) Occupants should be i in the location of the CO detector (if any), the leng ias sounded, what the occupants been doing at tl and what electrical appliances were functionin not re-enter the premises until the environment is

of the following numbered parts contains a nonst

## 468.

- verb fc
- a. Part 2
- b. Part
- c. Part
- d. Part

469.	1 of the following numbered parts contains a notat makes	
sentenci șlac		
a.	t 2	
b.	rt 4	
с.	rt 5	
d.	t 6	
	tions 470 and 471 on the basis of the following	
(1)	aciers consist of fallen snow that compresses or rge, thickened ice masses. (2) Most of the wor nd in Antarctica and Greenland glaciers are for continent, even Africa. (3) Presently, 10% of ed with glaciers. (4) Glacial ice often appears b is all other colors but reflects blue. (5) Almong is below water; only about 10% shows above e is their ability to move? (7) Due to sheer mass ery slow rivers. (8) Some glaciers are as small as others grow to be over a hundred kilometers lo	
470.		
а.	1 of the following sentences is a run-on sentenc	
b.	rt 1	
с.	t 2	
d.	:t 3	
	rt 4	
471.		
tion?	t of the following sentences contains an error ir	
а.		
b.	t 3	
с.	t 4	
d.	.t 5	
	t 6	

bert was enjoying the cool, bright fall afternoon. he street, red and yellow leaves crunched satisfyin

# a. hool shoes.

472.

b.

(1)

of the following is the best revision of the debert was enjoying the cool bright fall afternoor on the street red and yellow leaves crunched s er his new school shoes.

- **c.** bert was enjoying the cool, bright fall afterno king down the street, red and yellow leaves crur y under his new school shoes.
- d. bert was enjoying the cool, bright fall afternoor in the street, he crunched red and yellow leaves er his new school shoes.
  bert was enjoying the cool, bright fall afternoor in the street, red and yellow leaves were crunched s

er his new school shoes.

*w*er questions 473–475 on the basis of the followir passag

building in which Howard Davis was to tea e evening course, Interpretation of Poetry, was I (4) The shadneral Sciences Building. (2) Markham Hall, which 1 Department offices and classrooms, was to , Birds of r for renovation. . (5) The Howard's classroom was in the basement. laws gripped rridor that led back to it was lined with glass case s whose titles <u>read</u> Small Mammals of North Am sroom itself utral United States, and Reptiles of the Desert South vas specimens perched on little stands; their the sly. (6) A typewritten card, yellow with age, bearing is and species. (7) d with a stainless steel sink, and behind the lect ood cabinet through whose glass doors one coul ch holding what appeared to be an animal embry liquid. (8) The classroom wreaked of formaldehyc

- **473**. Which of the following sentences, if inserted between Parts 6 and 7, would best fit the author's pattern of development in the second paragraph of the passage?
  - **a.** Howard would be teaching Byron, Shelley, and Keats this term.
  - **b.** In the display case opposite Howard's classroom, a pocket gopher reared up on its hind legs, staring glassy-eyed into the open doorway.
  - **c.** Although Markham was at least twenty-five years younger than Renwick, the administration had chosen to renovate it rather than the aging, crumbling science building.
  - d. Genus and species are taxonomic categories.
- **474**. Which of the following numbered parts contains a nonstandard sentence?
  - a. Part 1
  - **b.** Part 2
  - **c.** Part 6
  - **d.** Part 7
- **475**. Which of the underlined words in the paragraph needs to be replaced with its homonym?
  - a. led
  - **b.** their
  - c. read
  - d. wreaked

# SUBJECT AND VERB AGREEMENT

A verb must match its subject. If the subject is plural, the verb must be plural, and vice versa.

The dogs were barking.

The girl was late.

# 6

# **Essay Questions**

**The sets in** this final section provide 26 essay-writing topics. These topics are representative of the kinds of writing prompts that you might find on an essay-writing test. As you plan and write practice essays, first choose the topics that are of interest to you or the topics that you know something about. When you begin to feel comfortable writing a 30-minute essay on a familiar subject, try writing about the topics that are less familiar—just to stretch your writing comfort zone.

You will find a scoring guide starting on page 198 of this book, in the Answers section. This guide shows a 6-point scale, with 6 being an excellent essay and 1 being a poor essay. Guides like these are often used by teachers and evaluators of standardized writing tests to score essays. You can use this guide to evaluate your own essays, or you can give the guide and your essay to a friend or teacher for comments. Often, a third party is much better at objectively evaluating your writing than you are.

Also in the Answers section, you will find sample essays for the first six topics in this section (Sets 44–46). These essays will show you how the scoring guide is used to evaluate particular essays.

Generally, you should try for a score of 4 or above on your essays. If your essay falls below a score of 4, revise your work to see if you can raise it to a 5- or a 6-level essay, and show the new version to your evaluator.

- **SET 44**
- oring guide on pages 198–199, sample essays star .)

the essay-writing topics that follow. Choose one t plan and write an essay that addresses all poin

you have chosen.

**476.** public school students be required to wear uni argue that, among other things, uniforms improve ild a strong sense of community and identity. C opponents believe that uniforms limit students' f sion and their development as individuals. The an essay in which you take a position on whe school students should be required to wear uniform by to support your position with logical arguments a es.

- 477. ly, American students are said to have fallen be s, and some educators believe it is because Americ ducting science classes ineffectively.
  ie an essay in which you suggest ways that science ducted so as to more effectively challenge high students.
- SET 45 coring guide on pages 198–199, sample essays star
   .)
   it your essays are well organized and that you sup with concrete examples. Allow about 30 minutes for
- **478.** imits are part of our everyday lives. Whenever you r as a driver or passenger, your life is affected by ents of rigid speed limits claim that lower speec while opponents point out that speed lim ssary—and even dangerous.

e an essay in which you express your opinion Include specific details from your own experien to support your opinion.

- **479.** Iaynard has said that "Problems are opportunities ite an essay describing a time in your life when a pr portunity. How did you transform the situation? Exp turn the problem into an opportunity, and explain h t from your experience.
- SET 46 coring guide on pages 198–199, sample essays sta 9.)
  rite an essay under testing conditions, you should it one-fourth to one-third of the time you are allotted in notes about what you want to say about the topic o organize your ideas.

480. In his p The Admirable Crighton, J. M. Barrie wrote ng. All goes if courage goes."ite an essay about a time in your life when you had something or to face something difficult, or when ort. What did you learn from the experience?

**481.** people say that writing can't be taught. Educat t every day, while the teachers in the trenches kee ite an essay in which you take a position on this iscuss any kind of writing, from basic composition to back up your opinion with concrete examples i.

#### can be bad

- SET 47 coring guide on pages 198–199.) bortant step in writing an essay is to read the topic of understand the question. If you have a choice of understand fully.
- 482. hy Fosdick once said, "Fear is a basic emotion, par nent, and like all normal emotions has a positive m. Comforting formulas for getting rid of anxiet ong thing. Books about *peace of mind* ine. To be afraid when one should be afraid is goc ite an essay in which you express your agreem nent with Fosdick's assertion. Support your opi ic examples.

<b>483.</b> treatmer	past several years, many state governments ha ng by actually sponsoring lotteries to increase s ep taxes down. Proponents of gambling praise hat gambling generates. Opponents counter th nose who can least afford it, and increased a rs leads to an increase in the number of gamble nt.
	e an essay in which you take a position on onsored gambling. Be sure to support your view onts and specific examples.
SET 48	pring guide on pages 198–199.) ninutes to plan and write your essay. This is goo imed conditions, as you have to do in a test.
484.	estern view of human rights promotes individu stern view argues that the good of the whole c is more important than the rights of individuals e an essay in which you take a position on thi n view would be that individuals always hav their opinions. The Eastern view would hold the ion must sometimes be fettered in order to pro- ven society. Be sure to support your discussion es and logical arguments.
485.	<ul> <li>a Tuchman once noted, "Every successful revolution the robe of the tyrant it has deposed."</li> <li>e an essay in which you either agree or disagree ation. Support your opinion with specific example.</li> </ul>
SET 49	oring guide on pages 198–199.) g your essay, use an outline, a brainstorming list
logically.	nethod that works for you to jot down your ideas
486.	
	is fun, but if it is malicious, it can be hurtful. e you ever been the victim of gossip? Have you sip that you later found was untrue? How do y of malicious gossip should react or respond? V you give to such a victim?
	150

**487.** *V*7, scientists in Scotland successfully cloned added to the debate over human cloning. Pro human cloning are concerned about issues su lon. Opponents of a ban point out that cloning leant medical advances.

ite an essay in which you take a position on the loning. Be sure to support your view with logic recific examples.

n certain situ-

**SET 50** coring guide on pages 198–199.) ite, make sure that the first paragraph of your ment, or a sentence that states the main idea

- **488.** enforcement agencies use a tool called *prc* ing is the practice of outlining the looks and b of person who is more likely than others ilar crime. For example, if a person buys an ash, travels with no luggage, and returns the s i fits the profile for a drug courier. Opponen that it has the potential to unfairly target cities appearance. Proponents argue that law enforuch shortcuts in order to effectively fight crimite an essay in which you take a position on re to use logical reasoning, and be sure to s with specific examples.
- 489. /er okay to lie? Some people say that "little w able to spare someone else's feelings. Other pais never right to lie, and that telling a few little g more and bigger lies.
  ich position do you hold? Is it possible to nevo o tell just the right amount of lies? Use example osition.

pring guide on pages 198–199.) pecific number of paragraphs that you have vould be difficult to write a good essay on any aragraphs. Most good essays will have fo

**490.** 

**SET 51** 

ited States owes the United Nations several m -dues and other fees. Opponents of paying this ficient bureaucracy at the United Nations and Jnited Nations to support positions that are not best interests. Proponents of paying this det g tendency toward internationalism and the States depends on the United Nations for supp utlining why the United States should pay its U why it should not. Support your position with arguments.

#### 491.

enile crime increases, so do the calls for stricter enile offenders. One suggestion is to lower the ile may be tried as an adult. Supporters of this ung people are committing crimes at younger nd the crimes they are committing are becom einous. Opponents of this view point to the su basketball me prevention programs, such as teen centers a

> e an essay in which you either defend or c ion that juvenile offenders should be charged a r ages. Include examples and logical reasoning osition.

SET 52

oring guide on pages 198–199.)

this set and the next few contain more personal o reflect on a specific event in your life or on you

#### 492.

Bottome has said, "There are two ways of mec ou alter the difficulties or you alter yourself to 1 ie about a time in which you attempted to alter in, or decided to alter yourself. Were you succe eased with the choice you made? Whichever you yould it have been easier to alter the other? Wou been bet

<b>493.</b> rooted.'	Lewitzky once said, "To move freely you must "	-
( SET 53	ite an essay in which you first state what you ent to mean (there is no right or wrong interpy your own interpretation) agree or disagree with pinion with specific examples and logical ing.	
494.	<ul> <li>coring guide on pages 198–199.)</li> <li>paragraph of your essay should have a topic</li> <li>main idea of that paragraph. Make sure t</li> <li>e con nected to your thesis statement in order to</li> </ul>	
495.	people have faced a situation—perhaps in a cl , or just with a group of friends—in which they popular opinion. ite about a time when you were in this circum beak up? Did you keep quiet? Why do you thin oice you did?	_
SET 54	u consider yourself adventurous, a risk-taker? ite about a time in which you con tem plated a thers considered dangerous. Did you do it? Wh it, why not? Do you have regrets? The danger i we been physical, although it could have been.	
port your main <b>496.</b>	coring guide on pages 198–199.) portant to explain yourself fully. How will the readuring of the section of the	
	e Stair said, "If I had my life to live over again, more mistakes next time." ite an essay in which you agree or disagree w using your own life as a touchstone. Why dc ee? How might your life have been different if ce more mistakes?	

497.	<ul> <li>1960s and 1970s, women were demanding the rig</li> <li>Isly all-male educational institutions. Having we vomen are now reconsidering. Citing studies that</li> <li>erform better in all-girl schools than in coed se</li> <li>are calling for the establishment of singlesex ions.</li> <li>ie an essay in which you take a position on the issue ools. Be sure to include specific examples and solid opinion.</li> </ul>
SET 55	bring guide on pages 198–199.) st way to organize a personal essay is chronolog u should still make sure you have a thesis s ne question, and that your whole essay is related
498.	e Curchod Necker said, "Worship your heroes withers them." /ou agree? Write about a time when you made co Vere you disappointed with the experience or not? he once thought of you as a hero. Did they feel th ey got close to you? Did closeness make the relations?
499. SET 56 500.	<ul> <li>f us have been in a situation, perhaps at work or a we felt that we were being treated unfairly.</li> <li>e about a time when you were treated unfairly.</li> <li>What did you do or say about the treatment? If yo gain, would you do something differently?</li> <li>Dring guide on pages 198–199.)</li> <li>re writing a personal essay or a persuasive one, n bic you are given.</li> <li>cliché says, "You can't fight city hall."</li> <li>you believe this is true? What advice would you § to wanted to convince a city council that a stopling</li> </ul>
	to wanted to convince a city council that a stoplig d at a particular corner? Perhaps you can write ab you tried to change or enact a law, or perhaps a r or work. Were you successful? Why or why not?

501.

Ices in genetic testing now allow scientists to id genetic backgrounds put them at greater risk f A genetic predisposition to a certain disease, how Itee that a patient will contract that disease. Er s, such as diet, exercise, and smoking also play a r unies want to have access to genetic information ir heir costs down. Opponents feel that insur ance co e such information by unfairly denying people cov ite an essay in which you take a position on pro 5 information to insurance companies. Be sure to ent with specific examples and logical reasoning.

# Section 1: Mechanics

## **SET 1** (Page 4)

- **1. a.** T he first word of a sentence is always capitalized.
- **2. b.** N ationalities and languages require capitals.
- **3. a.** *Jr*. is a kind of title and therefore takes a capital.
- 4. **b.** T he first letter of a direct quotation takes a capital.
- **5. e.** Capitalization is correct.
- 6. a. All words in the proper name of a place require capitals.

# Answers

- 7. **b.** Proper names require capitals.
- **8. c.** M ovie titles are capitalized.

**SET 2** (Page 6)

- **9. d.** T here should be quotation marks before the word *Coach* to set off the dialogue.
- **10. d.** C ommas set off nonrestrictive appositives, phrases that say the same thing as the previous phrase, in different words. (A comma should be placed after *Patricia*.)
- 11. a. A colon can go before a list. (Place a colon after the word *flowers*.)
- **12. c.** Q uotations that are questions need a question mark inside the quotation marks.

157

13. c.	ash can be used to set off a parenthetical element, .)
	hasis. (Place another dash after the word senior h
14. a. T 15. e	essessive Kim's requires an apostrophe.
16. b.	s sentence is punctuated correctly.
	nmas set off parenthetical elements and always go
wo	patation marks in a line of dialogue. (Place a comma
17. d.	ember.)
	mas set off a word or phrase that describes the su
	s not alter the meaning of the entire sentence. (Pla
18. c.	r the word <i>Larkin</i> .)
	micolon can be used to separate two main clauses -
	ld each stand alone as complete sentences. (Place
	on after the word <i>treadmill</i> .)
<b>SET 3</b> (Pag	8
19. b.	- 8) -
17.00	comma separates the main clause from the long, c
20. d.	subordinate c lause.
20. u.	he semicolon can be used to separate two main cl
<b>21. a.</b> T	ould each stand alone as complete sentences. he ( ends the
<b>21. d.</b> 1	question, and the tag $a$
22. e.	ence.
22. e. 23. b.24. e.	sentence is punctuated correctly.
23. D.24. C.	word student's is possessive and needs an apostr
25	sentence does not require any punctuation other t
25. c.	od at the end.
	s is a declarative sentence; it asks an indirect quest
26 27	stion mark should not be used. Also, the comma is
20. e. 27. a.	ecessary.
20 1	sentence is punctuated correctly. he phrase as ca
28. d.	am is a nonessential element in the
	ence and needs to be set off with commas. C
SET 4 (Page	as separate dates and locations.
a. Winter	-
30. c.	10) should not be
<b>31.</b> a. T	capitalized. girls.
<b>32. b.</b> <i>Mayor</i>	re should not be an apostrophe after the word he
mayor.	mma is unnecessary and should be deleted.
	should be capitalized because it refers to a part

33.	<b>c.</b> <i>ith Dakota</i> is a proper noun, and both words should statisticate the substation
34.	vitalized. his is a declarative sentence; the question <b>a</b> , ould be
<b>34.</b> Т	laced with a period.
1	e sentence is a question, so it should end with a qu
35.	<b>b.</b> e word <i>state</i> is not being used as a proper noun, so
36.	<b>a.</b> be capitalized. is being used as a contraction for
Т	so it needs an
-	ostrophe— <i>Let</i> 's. he words <i>seeing Betty</i> form a dep
37.	<b>b</b> .lause and need
Lets	nmas before and after: <i>Bill, seeing Betty, walked t</i>
	у.
38.	a.e commas are missing from this series of adjective
Т	e quotation mark should appear on the outside of t
	tion point: "Don't run!" and smallpox should not
39.	c.)italized. Diseases are not
40.	<b>b</b> vitalized unless a proper noun is part of the name.
	should be capitalized.
41.	<b>c.</b> set off the dialogue, there should be quotation ma
Polio	rd <i>I'll</i> .
	yor should not be capitalized because it does no
42.	<b>a.</b> ticular mayor.
Ocean 12	emicolon is not used between a dependent and an
43.	<b>c</b> -it clause. Use a comma.
44.	<i>terinarian</i> is not a proper noun and should not be a
44.	<b>c.</b> e word <i>Why</i> , which begins the quotation, should be
45.	<i>orld War</i> is a proper noun and should be capitalize <b>b.</b> <i>like many other viruses</i> should be set of
-3.	<b>b.</b> <i>like many other viruses</i> should be set of ause it is a nonessential element in the sentence.
46.	<b>b</b> . <i>lustrial Revolution</i> should be capitalized. he co
47.	<b>c.</b> entence should be deleted. Commas are not
48.	<b>b</b> .d in a series when the series is already linked by
49.	<b>a.</b> e names of centuries are not capitalized.
Т	is sentence asks a question and should end with
	rk.
50.	а.
51.	<b>a.</b> 14)
Т	e second half of the sentence is a dependent clause
	not stand on its own as a complete sentence—so
52.	<b>a.</b> led by a comma.
Т <b>53.</b> с	

<b>SET 5</b> (Page 54. c.	
	501 Grammar and Writing Questions

<b>55. e. 56.</b> a. T	solution uses the solution of the solution solution independent clauses, whic	
57. b.	<ul> <li>irated by a semicolon. Note that it could be spli</li> <li>ipete sentences.</li> <li>s sentence also contains two independent clauses.</li> <li>t into two separate sentences, or a semicolon mig</li> <li>the second half explains or defines the first half, set but.</li> </ul>	
58. c.59. d.	be used. es require capitals. t word of salutations, titles, and proper names a	
60. d. 61. a.A	tals; a colon follows the salutation in a business 1 imas set off parenthetical elements. omma goes before <i>and</i> when <i>and</i> links two main	

# 1 2: Sentence Structure

#### SET 6 (Page

20)

62. d.

semicolon after *reunion* indicates that the sentence wo independent clauses. Choices **a** through proima, not a semicolon.

63. a. refore best completes the sentence's meaning; it se and effect relationship between how Lila is fe se) and her decision to stay home from work (the  $\epsilon$ 64. b. s sentence establishes a contrast between Dave's s and the present one. The best choice, therefore, i 65. c. sentence requires a condition-Ruby likes blu condition: freshly picked blueberries. Choice t berry pie is not always made with freshly picke ices a and d result in unclear sentences. Howeve 66. a. ending contradiction; it is the best choice bec ses compare musical tastes. In this case, the trasts Mitchell's preference to Greg's. 67. d.

68. b. a sentence shows a cause and effect relationship. W dows closed *since* (or *because*) we have the heat c two clauses make a reference to time— more signification of the single different times. Choice b is the only logical response golden retriever is never outside without a leash b (bor is afraid of dogs; one is the effect of the other).

70.	<b>a.</b> T	<i>nsequently</i> means <i>following as an effect</i> or <i>as a</i> . This is the <i>ult</i> best choice.			
71.	d.	is sentence speculates that quilts were made <i>from</i> fabrics en <i>from</i> somewhere. Only <i>from</i> completes this id			
		is is the only choice that results in a complete a			
72.	d.	tence. Choice <b>a</b> is illogical; choices <b>b</b> and <b>c</b> fragnilt in sentence is e conditional tense, <i>would have heard</i> , logically			
73.	c.	with the second clause of the sentence. ne that			
		e Beatles songs specifically named were pulled			
		es. Only Among suggests the existence of many (			
		s case songs.			
SET	<b>7</b> (Pag	g			
74.	c.	23)			
		en though is the most logical subordinating phra			
		strast. The other choices are not only illogica			
75.	b.	tical			
		this choice, the subordinate clause makes sense. C			
		st wordy of the choices. In choices <b>a</b> and sub <b>b</b> is			
		gical. Choice $\mathbf{c}$ contains a misplaced modifier (1 $\mathbf{d}$ , the			
76.	<b>a.</b> T	to's idea could not <i>believe</i> he word <i>despite</i> establ			
		inection between the main ).			
		d subordinate clauses. <i>Whereupon</i> and <i>so that</i> mal			
77.	c.	Choice <b>d</b> is both illogical and ungoices <b>b</b> and <b>c</b> ) ne subordinator <i>because</i> in choice <b>c</b> establishes the			
	a	relationship between subordinate and main			
78.	b.	nd <b>b</b> do not make sense. Choice <b>d</b> has faulty const tereas (in choice <b>b</b> ) is the logical subordinator, est			
		itrast. The other answer choices make no sense.			
79.	b.	ere is no cause and effect relationship in this sente			
		bices $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{c}$ do not make sense. Choice $\mathbf{d}$ tence w			
		bendent phrase. Only choice <b>b</b> correct and logicals the sen-			
00		e two sentences suggest an unexpected contrast: I			
80.	c.	lerstand, even though he spoke at length. The best			
		ns to express this would be <i>yet</i> or <i>but</i> .			
01	h	e subordinator <i>so</i> (choice <b>b</b> ) establishes the correc			
81.	b.	ationship between main and subordinate clause. T			
		ordinators do not point to cause.			
		rammatically			

82 83 84.		T loice	hese two sentences suggest a cause and effect rela ght a new car <i>because</i> my old one died. Notice the not correct because it begins with a depend subordinator <i>whereas</i> (choice <b>a</b> ) correctly establi contrast between subordinate and main clause. The ices point to an illogical causal relationship. <b>a</b> cors misplaced modifier. Chence. Choice <b>d</b> establishes a faulty causal relation veen main and subordinate clauses. Choice <b>c</b> a	s a run-on
			ple fact.	
S	E <b>T 8</b> (1	Page	27)	-
85.	c.sit	te:	conjunction but sets the reader up for a contrast o	
86.	<b>b.</b> tau	ıght		Socrates
87.	<b>a.</b> 7		[something obviously controversial], both i hated. Choice <b>c</b> is incorrect because it has a mispl lifter. he conjunction <i>for</i> in this sentence means $b\epsilon$	e was and prepares <b>d</b>
88	. a. [			s a run-on
000			conjunction so indicates that there is a causal rela	
89	). d.	_	veen the two main clauses.	
		-	conjunction <i>yet</i> prepares the reader for a contrast:	
9	0. с.		<i>imprisoned</i> . Choice <b>b</b> is wrong because it is ur se two sentences express a cause and effect relation though the speaker doesn't know what caused ar	respected,
9		•	on's anger. This relationship is expressed by conjunction <i>so</i> indicates a logical causal relations	cause.
			veen the first main clause and the second: she can afford.	ided with
92	2. b.	•	conjunction <i>but</i> sets the reader up for an opposite	
		~ ~ ~ ~	rast: <i>it is possible</i> $\dots$ ( <i>but</i> ) <i>unlikely</i> . Choices <b>c</b> and	
0,	,		, , ,	
9.	3. c.	•	speaker is asking someone to do two things: com	<b>d</b> make no
94	<b>a.</b> [	1	rsday and bring ice. he subordinating conjunction ough	
			tradiction; it makes the most sense. The other choi make sense.	impending

95.	d.	make sense.
96.	d.	e subordinator <i>but</i> contrasts the main clause ar use in a logical way. Choices <b>a</b> , <b>b</b> , and <b>c</b> e conjunction <i>although</i> joins the two sentences by (
057		h the other. Note that $\mathbf{c}$ is very similar to $\mathbf{d}$ the spendent clause.
	' <b>9</b> (Pag	lue shirts—is
97.	d.	30)
98.	b.	he word <i>yet</i> suggests that a condition— cont bectations. One would expect the speaker to own e is his favorite color.
99.	c.	est of the choices suggest cause and effect; Polly cause she is bright. Only choice <b>b</b> provides the nec e is bright, <i>but</i> she is also conceited.
		<ul> <li>word <i>so</i> suggests a logical relationship. It is norrow will be Saturday if yesterday was Thursdapice <b>d</b> makes the same logical connection, but it is njunction (<i>since</i>). Remember that conjunctions ar</li> <li>parts of a sentence, and therefore should not 1</li> </ul>
100.	c.	ginning of a sentence, and therefore should not v ginning of a sentence where there are not two ether. e conjunctive adverb <i>therefore</i> establishes the caus
101.	<b>a.</b> T	ween the number of babies in the neighbor ghborhood's nickname. e transitional word <i>however</i> correctly establishes
102.	<b>a.</b> T	ween the large number of stores in the shopping n is incorrect ence of a pet shop. e transitional word <i>furthermore</i> correctly indicate licates that
103.	<b>a.</b> T	ition of one negative trait to another. Choice eryone who is unreliable has a difficult $F_{at \ candy \ or}$ ijunction <i>but</i> means <i>on the contrary ice</i>
104.	c.	<ul> <li>two negatives in the first main clause will be fc</li> <li>ir opposite or opposites in the second:</li> <li><i>am</i>(<i>but</i>) <i>do drink soda</i>.</li> <li>e conjunction <i>but</i> indicates that the first main c</li> <li>lowed by something that indicates an opposite c</li> </ul>
105.	d.	initely unpleasant ( <i>but</i> ) is not as unpleasant a e conjunction <i>so</i> correctly indicates the causality: sentence always has a big party because she lov birthday. Choice <b>a</b> indicates causality but is ungr

10	6.	b.	is not
10	7.	d.	conjunction <i>yet</i> prepares the reader for a contrast: <i>ally</i> ( <i>yet</i> ) <i>it can.</i> Choice <b>c</b> is unclear. Choice <b>a</b> is makes
10	8.	b.	conjunction and in this sentence indicates also willuse it is a sentence fragment. Choice <b>b</b> sense; chcvares the reader for a contrast but fails to deliver:colepsy is occurs in both main clauses.conjunction yet prepares the reader for a contrast:ughout the ages (yet) scientific study is
S	SET	10	ices $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{c}$ are incomplete sentences.
109	•	<b>a.</b> C	ge 33) orrect as is. This sentence requires the sa is the arallel
11 111.		с. 112. а.	) between the verbs <i>welcome</i> and <i>have</i> , and choice r sentence that does this ( <i>welcoming</i> and <i>having</i> ).
111.	D.	11 <i>2</i> . a.	the choices begin with dependent clauses except c word <i>however</i> functions as a conjunctive adverb i
	C		ence. Conjunctive adverbs should be preceded by and followed by a comma. rect as is. This is the only choice that does not hav a is correct
11	3.	e.	ordination. The first part of the sentence is an inde ise; the second part is a dependent clause. Choice i endent clause is correctly introduced by the relativ <i>ch.</i> , <i>famous</i> ,
11	4.	and c.	diness. In choices <b>a</b> , <b>c</b> , and <b>d</b> , <i>well known</i> , <i>promin</i> <i>wn</i> mean the same thing; in choice <b>b</b> y lived and painted.
115.	a. d.	C 116.	s sentence consists of two independent clauses, each ld stand on its own as a complete sentence. The two separated by a semicolon. orrect as is. The phrase growling fiercely is a nonessential clause ence would still be complete without it. It should
117.	d	•	imas. comparison in this sentence between the United S in requires <i>as well as</i> . Choice <b>d</b> does this while at creating a clear and logical sentence.
118.	a	. C	rect as is. A comma is needed before a coordinatine is the only stion and after a subordinating clause; choice $\mathbf{a}$ is the only that does both.

119.	d.	itence reads
		e,
		this complex sentence, choice <b>d</b> is the only choicecause there ( <i>should</i>
		omplete sentence. The other choices are sentence
SET	11	onessential
120.	b.	ige 36)
		is is the only choice in which the sentence constru -
		ar and unambiguous. In choices <b>a</b> and <b>c</b> <i>fth of five</i> is
		though the ingredients were making the torte. In c fifth.
		e is making the torte. Choice <b>d</b>
		shift in tense from present (making) to past perfe
121. a.	C 122	<i>ve used</i> ). orrect as is. The phrase <i>rather than the re</i>
		use, and is preceded and followed by commas. <b>a</b> ,
e.		is is the only choice that does not contain excessiv
		s or a redundancy. In choice <b>a</b> , the phrase redundases a semico-
		oices <b>b</b> , <b>c</b> , and <b>d</b> also repeats <i>five</i> and
123.e.		ughing It is the title of Twain's book, and should l
		nmas before and after.
124.d.		oice <b>d</b> is correctly punctuated with a semicolon
		ependent clauses, and there is no shift in person. (
	b	and <b>e</b> are incorrect because the sentence shifts from <b>c</b> and <b>d</b>
		son ( <i>We</i> ) to the second person ( <i>you</i> ). Choice $\mathbf{c}$ lon
		nctuation is necessary. <b>d</b> is unclear
125.b.		In this sentence <i>contrary to</i> , which means a viewts the mean-
		osite to or in conflict with another viewpoint, is us
		In choice <b>a</b> , <i>in</i> is inappropriately used w
		nilarly, choices <b>c</b> , <b>d</b> , and <b>e</b> do not use standard ph <i>the time</i>
126.a.	C 127.	rrect as is. Choices <b>b</b> and <b>e</b> are wordy while choiden.
		awkward.
c.		oices <b>a</b> , <b>b</b> , and <b>e</b> are awkward and wordy. Choice . In choice <i>its</i>
		l ambiguous; the use of the preposition <i>to</i> ing of has an
		sentence.
128. c	d.	is choice is clear, logical, and unambiguous and de
		raneous words. Choice <b>a</b> is redundant:
		oice <b>b</b> is also redundant ( <i>since when</i> ) and uses ext
		rds. The redundancy in choice $\mathbf{c}$ is <i>to kill and stop</i>
	e	he phrase <i>up to when</i> is awkward, and the word u
		erent. hen constructing sentences, unnecessary shi ses should be avoided. Choice <b>a</b> is best because al
129. a	a. W	the

		become	sence indicate that the action occurred in the p	had been
			<i>vering, became,</i> and <i>was called</i> ). In choice <b>b</b> a	
	130.	d.	ent ( <i>becomes</i> ). Choice <b>c</b> begins in the present <i>co</i>	
	1000	u.	), then shifts to the past ( <i>called</i> ). Choice <b>d</b> ke	
			choice $\mathbf{e}$ shifts once, from present to past tens	
			is the only choice that is both grammatically	
			cally correct. Choice $\mathbf{a}$ has a shift in construct	
			-	$(h_{\alpha})$
			two subjects that mean the same thing (Donalno	1 <i>ne</i> ).
			ice <b>b</b> has a modifier problem; the sentence im	
			ald Trump built a billion- dollar empire beca	
	131.	e.	son of a real estate developer. Choice <b>c</b> , thoug	
			structed differently, results in the same faulty <b>e</b>	creates
			ice faulty subordination.	
			correct punctuation between two independent	
132.	<b>b.</b> ch	oice 133.	icolon. Choice <b>a</b> is wrong because it creates a	_
	e.		ce. Choice <b>c</b> creates a sentence fragment. Cho	<b>d</b> create
			ty subordination.	
134	. b.		original sentence begins with a dependent cla	
			only <b>b</b> corrects that error.	
	SET	12	s is the correct choice because the sentence is	
135.	. c.136	<b>. a.</b> T	plete, logical, and unambiguous.	
137.	. d.		s is the only choice that is logical and	
	138.	b.	biguous.	
	139.	c.		
			ge 40)	
			s is a sentence fragment.	
			semicolon should be a comma.	
	140.	d.	re are no errors.	
	141.	c.	s is a run- on sentence.	
	1 110		ne modifier <i>last summer</i> is misplaced. A modi	
			est to the subject or action that it modifies; in	Last
			action is <i>visited</i> , not grew up. The sentence	
142.	яΤ	143. b.	mer, we visited the town where my father	
1720	<b>u.</b> 1	145. 0.	<i>v и р</i> .	
			re are no errors.	
			word unless does not logically connect the	
			ses. The sentence needs a word that indic	unless.
			ause what Liam loves and what Liam can es	
			osite things; the coordinating conjunction but s	
			s a run- on sentence.	
			s is a sentence fragment.	

144	. d.	ere are no errors.	represents
145	. d.	ere are no errors.	
146	. b.	e word that is unnecessary; two independent cl	a
		nma and a coordinating conjunction.	
			choice <b>b</b> , and
SE	T 13	ige 42) he other choices are unclear because	2
147.	a. T 148	wkwardly	
		structed, obscuring who intends to set the fire	
a	• C	oices <b>b</b> and <b>c</b> are sentence fragments. Choice <b>c</b>	
		ifused sentence structure as well as lack of agr	e
		ween subject and verb.	<b>a</b> reads <b>b</b>
149.	<b>c.</b> people		
	t		·
150.	а. Т	our and they in choice <b>d</b> . his is the most clear a	ar
		oncise wording, and it avoids	
151	. b.	ginning the sentence with a dependent clause.	
		is is the most clear and concise wording, and it	. (
152	с.	ginning the sentence with a dependent clause.	
		is is the only choice that is clear and logical.	
	ar	nd <sup>ugh</sup> the eyes are in the third or fourth grade. Ch	ald be
153	. c.	clear.	
		oice $\mathbf{c}$ creates a clear comparison. It is the only	com-
		ar and logical.	anaada
			exceeds.
		- Agroomont	o agreement in
~ -		: Agreement	has had.
	T 14	Tige 48) he verb is formed incorrectly; <i>must</i>	one requires
154	. a.	f missed	<i>one</i> ) follows <i>there</i> ,
1.5.5		laced by must have missed.	e careful
155	. <b>b</b> .	T his is an error in subject- verb agreement	t.
		ted citizens, is plural and requires a plural vert	
150	L	e, the correct form is <i>exceed</i> , not the singular	
156.	D.	m,	
		e error is grammatical; there is no this sentence	e
157.	а Т	ject Each is singular and requires a singular ve	eı
137.	a. 1	m. In this situation, the correct form is his is an	n
		agreement. The singular noun	
		singular verb <i>is</i> . When the subject (in this case	e
		verb, as in a sentence beginning with <i>here</i> or	

158. d. one	etermine the subject. In this sentence, the subj	his).
159. d.	al noun <i>keys</i> .	asking
	group students is plural, but the subject of the	
	pecific student, so the pronoun should also be b	-
160. d.	is sentence, there is faulty parallelism. The wo	<i>their</i> is
	eplaced by the verb <i>asked</i> . This sentence is in	
161. b.	e, so the two verbs <i>asked</i> and <i>phoned</i>	
	subject ( <i>the child</i> ) is singular, so the plural pro	dagamag
1(2)	rrect. re is no subject-verb agreement in this sentenceo	deserves.
162. d.	ective noun <i>staff</i> requires a singular verb form. The	
	al form <i>deserve</i> should be replaced with the	ould be
163. d.	ular	
105. u.	s sentence lacks parallel construction. Diana lesi	ngular
	e things: swim, water ski, and hike. The	8
	tted in the portion represented by choice <b>d</b> .	
164. b.	re is no subject-verb agreement in the sentence.	
	ne second independent clause is <i>filter</i> noun. T	chairman
	ular form of the verb should be used.	
agree	s verb <i>reduce</i> should be replaced by the verb	
165. b.		
	s sentence has a problem with subject-verb agi	
beg	subjects of the sentence, <i>chief executive officer</i> <i>he board</i> , require a plural verb. In this case, the s	
	should be replaced by the plural form <i>agree</i> .	
SET 15	error is in verb formation. The sentence requ	
166. c.	e of the verb <i>begin</i> . To correct this error, the pa	
167. d.168. d.	ild be replaced with the past tanks hearn	se.
169. b.		50.
170. c.	ge 50)	
	sentence requires a verb in the past tense.	
<b>171. a.</b> T	sentence requires a verb in the past tense.	
<b>1/1. a.</b> 1	appropriate tense for this verb is the present T	
172. d.	rbal form <i>been eating</i> fits with the verb <i>have</i> .	
1720 40	imperfect form of the verb to repair is ne	
	ence. Imperfect verbs are "uncompleted" or or	
	uently end in <i>-ing</i> . his command is referring to	
	requires a verb re present tense.	
	s verb actually refers to something in the past,	
	sentence begins with a reference to the present.	
	-	

in the

173. 174. 175. 176.	с. b. с. b.	is sentence refers to something in the future noise. is is the only choice that is in agreement with t oject woman
177.	<b>a.</b> T	e singular verb gets agrees with the singular noun
SET	16	ige 52)
178.	d.	plural subject takes a plural verb; since the subjec <i>to be carved</i> must also be plural. <i>family</i> is a grou
179.	<b>a.</b> A	but in this sentence ing as one unified whole—everyone in the famOne would
180.	is d.	ne heritage from Nova Scotia. Therefore, the sin rect
181. b	. B oth	herate revenue." By treating each item indi viduallandrect answer becomes evident.good eyesight and more energy refer back to thecase gives people. Only choice <b>b</b> maintains thatween the verb phrase and the objects (good eergy).
182.	c.	ly choice <b>c</b> puts both verbs in the same tense.
183.	d.	oice $\mathbf{d}$ is best because it is written in the active vol
184.	e.	oice <b>a</b> is ambiguous: Is everyone submitting to the oices <b>b</b> , <b>c</b> , and <b>d</b> make an illogical shift in verb ter
185.	b.	e second clause of this sentence requires a paralle oice <b>b</b> is the only one in which all four elements mmatical construction, a verb in the present tense
186.	b.	In. is is the best answer because there are no shifts in sentence to be logical, all the verbs should rem
187.	d.	se. to promise ensure means to make certain; to assure means to ling of certainty. The Senator wants his constituer ure; he is not actually securing the money by putt lt. Choice <b>e</b> is redundant; the verbs to assure and ne thing.

188.	e.	science is a moral awareness; conscious is a physi 3. Josh was awake and physically aware of his env ices <b>a</b> and <b>b</b> use the wrong word to describe Josh' . In choice <b>d</b> , it seems the operation was given a less thetic, not Josh.	-
SET	17	ge 54)	
189.	b.	correct verb form is applauded.	
190.	b.	re is no subject- verb agreement. The verb should ause the subject, <i>plants</i> , is plural.	
191.	b.	word <i>it</i> 's is a contraction of <i>it is</i> . It should have b	its,
		ch is possessive.	
192.	c.	s is a sentence fragment.	
193.	b.	S aying "should of" instead of "should have common mistake. The correct tense of the verb i	
194. a. 195.	T noun <b>b.</b>	<i>have read</i> he word <i>holiday</i> is not capitalized unle of a proper	
196. d. 197. b.1	08 5	T here is no subject-verb agreement. The ve be plural because the subject, <i>photographs</i> , is pl	
T 199.		re are no errors. correct verb form is <i>has broken</i> .	
200	. b.	correct verb form is <i>rang</i> . sentence makes an illogical shift in tense—from t	
201 202.	. с. а. Т	present tense. re is no subject-verb agreement. The verb should l jular because the subject, <i>one</i> (not <i>boys</i> ), is singula	
		correct verb form is <i>has worn</i> .	
SET	18	s sentence makes an illogical shift in tense—from	
203. a.	т <b>204</b> .	present tense.	
d		ge 56) he verbs got and took agree	
205.	<b>a.</b> Bec	tense.	
206.	<b>a.</b> T	<sup>2</sup> verbs <i>liked</i> and <i>got</i> agree in tense. and <i>eating</i> are	
d.		the correct forms of the verbs.	
208.	b.	s is a complete sentence; the others are fragments.	
		a complete sentence; the others are fragments.	a
209.	b.	s is a complete sentence; <b>c</b> and <b>d</b> are fragments; in <i>one</i> .	
		verb does not agree in number with its subject,	
		s is a complete sentence; the others are fragments.	

210. 211.	а. а.	O ly choice <b>a</b> is both logical and a complete sentend <i>i</i> is sentence demonstrates a common source of con e easiest way to make sense of it is to remove eacl	<i>ke and</i> from is clearly
		t example, <i>Please go to the movies with I</i> not corre	11f
010	,		lack of
212.	a.	his sentence, the verb tense between the independ I the subordinating clause agree. In choice <b>a</b> eement in tense makes the sentence unclear as to	c
		bice <b>b</b> doesn't make it clear who ate the popcorn; consistent the popcorn watched the movie.	
SET	19	1ge 58)	
213.	e. 21	14. ere are no grammatical, idiomatic, logical, or struc	, meaning
		ors in this sentence; choice <b>e</b> is the best answer.	
Their	r	should be replaced with the contraction <i>They'r</i> m <i>ey are</i> .	eaning it is)
215.	d.	is is a grammatical error. The contraction <i>it's</i>	
		ould be replaced by the possessive pronoun <i>its</i> .	
216.	e.	ere are no grammatical errors in this sentence; the swer is choice $e$ .	e is
217. е.	218.	<b>a.</b> ere are no grammatical errors in this sentence; chc	
21/1 01	-10.	wer. his sentence begins with a dependent clause,	
Т			
-		rd <i>because</i> . Sentences should not begin with conjuneral rule.	
219.	c.	e word <i>each</i> is singular, not plural. Therefore, the moun <i>their</i> is incorrect.	<b>e</b> is
220.	e.	ere are no grammatical errors in this sentence; chc st answer.	
221. 222.	d. c.	e word <i>there</i> should be replaced by the possessive e pronoun <i>me</i> should be replaced by the pronoun itence, <i>my brother</i> , <i>my Aunt Clarissa</i> , and <i>I</i> the	
		ninative (subject) case is required. Me used as an	their.
		ect pronoun.	<i>I</i> . In this
223.	e.	ere are no grammatical errors in this sentence; chc <sup>su</sup> swer. his sentence has an agreement problem. Thely	
224. a.	T the them	noun does not agree with the singular noun <i>gloss</i> replaced by the singular pronoun	<b>e</b> is
			Therefore, <i>it</i> .

225	5. b	• Your	should be replaced by <i>you're</i> . Because these are	cates
			nounced alike, they are often confused. Your	
	226.	e.	session and you're is the contraction of you	
	227.	e.	re are no grammatical, idiomatic, logical, or ctural errors in this sentence; choice <b>e</b> is the b ver.	
	SET	- 20	re are no grammatical, idiomatic, logical, or	
	-	_	ctural errors in this sentence; choice $\mathbf{e}$ is the b	
	228.	b.	ver.	), because
	229.	с.		), because
		wh	<sub>o</sub> ge 60)	
230.	<b>b.</b> re	efers. 231.	correct form of the pronoun is <i>me</i> (objective	
	b.		. correct pronoun is <i>who</i> , because it refers to a	
			the subject form of who (not the object form	
232		c.refer	ig something, making candied figs.	
23.		c.	propoun agrees in number with the poun to w	
234	4.	<b>d.</b> She	pronoun agrees in number whit are noun to w	•
23	5	<b>a.</b> T	antecedent, George and Michael, is plural, sc	
23.	5.	<b>a.</b> 1	al pronoun <i>their</i> is the correct choice.	because it
			pronoun that agrees in number with the noun	
	SET	21	hat.	
23	_	_ ; b.	he pronoun <i>them</i> agrees with the plural noun $f_{i}$	
20	0.	<b>D</b> •	is the subject of the sentence, so the subje	
			led.	and
		choice	he possessive case is used before the word <i>o</i> taking	<i>bring</i> . In
		Kendra	$\varepsilon$ tions like a noun in this sentence.	
			<i>b</i>	ring. Choice
			ge 61)	<b>c</b> is
23'	7.	а. Т	$\Gamma$ here are two potential problems in this sente	<b>d</b> and <b>e</b>
			matical agreement between the nouns Kendra	bring.
23	8.	c.	oun <i>her</i> ; and 2) the formation of the verb <b>b</b> be	-
Pe	rson <b>c</b>		are correct. Because the sen	
			or Zoë, the pronoun must be singular; onl	
			n brought the volleyball. Brought is the past to	
			wrong because the pronoun <i>their</i> is plural. oice	
			wrong because <i>there</i> is not a correct pronoun.	
			correct because <i>brang</i> is not the past tense of	
			the only one that uses the proper for	
			the only one that uses the proper for	

pronouns. is singular, but *their* is plural. swer, choice , is singular.

	. е. d. W	is is the only choice that displays agreement <b>d</b> yject and verb and between the pronoun and its an hen the relationship between a pronoun and its an clear, as it is in this sentence, it should be changed biguity. There are two boys, Andre and Robert, a kes the relationship clear: Robert's family moved dre's family.		
-	T 22	ige 63)		
241	. c.	e word <i>I</i> should be replaced with the word <i>me</i>		
	_	noun is the object, not the subject.		
242		ere are no errors.	<i>n</i> ol <i>n</i> ov <i>n</i>	
243		ere are no errors.	ral noun,	
244	. c.	e correct pronoun is <i>I</i> , not <i>me</i> . e contraction <i>who</i> 's is incorrect. The correct us		
245	. b.	sessive whose.	ič	
246	. b.	is sentence contains a shift in number. <i>Bears</i> so clause should read: <i>they were growling</i> .		
247	d	ere are no errors.	he correct	
		e contraction Three's, which means Three is		
248	. c.	ige.	. with	
	а. Т <b>25</b> ( а.	e correct usage is the possessive <i>theirs</i> , not <i>there</i> <i>her</i> is incorrect. Use <i>either</i> with <i>or</i> and <i>neither</i> h	e	
251	<b>. а.</b> Та	ronoun <i>him</i> is incorrect. <i>He</i> should be used beca	u Iour. The	
252	. b.	re the subjects of the dependent clause.		
253	. c.	contraction <i>You're</i> should be replaced with the		
		s sentence makes a shift in person. It should read	•	
254	. d.	nmittee members should work as hard as they		
255	. d.			
		ere are no errors. ere are no errors.		
SE	T 23			
256	. b.	ige 65)	<b>d</b> makes	
		oice $\mathbf{a}$ is similar, but it begins with a dependent c		
257	. d.	er choices are not logical.	•	
		ese sentences show cause and effect, but only	c	
258	. b.	ical sense.		
		is is the only choice that is clear and unambiguou	15	
		er choices contain misplaced modifiers, resulting		
		l illogical statements.		

<b>259. c.</b> an	; is the only choice that is grammatically correct. d use the verbs incorrectly. Choice <b>b</b> uses $a$ are anthology.	( a stead of an
	Modifiers	
SET 24	ge 69)	
<b>260. b.</b> <i>loudly</i>	is sentence, <i>loud</i> modifies the verb <i>screamed</i> . we should be used instead of <i>loud</i> .	ie adverb
<b>261. e.</b> answ <b>262. d.</b>	re are no errors in this sentence; choice <b>e</b>	correct
Ta	le sentence makes a comparison between Frieda a	n
	r girls; therefore, the superlative <i>tallest</i>	be used.
263. e.	, the comparative form, is incorrect because it	C(
264. e.	two people.	
265. d.	re are no errors in this sentence; choice <b>e</b>	best answer.
203. u.	re are no errors in this sentence; choice <b>e</b>	best answer.
	double comparative <i>more cozier</i> is redundant; ju	
	parative word <i>cozier</i> is sufficient to convey the	
	Vork movie theaters will become more comfor	
266. e.267. a	addition of love seats.	
Т <b>268. d.</b>	T here are no errors in this sentence; choic	a bast answar
	describing his state of health, or we	11
269. c.	ctive <i>well</i> should be used rather than <i>good</i> .	
209. C.	s sentence makes a comparison between many ho	
<b>270</b> - U.	refore, the superlative word <i>most</i> should be used	. <i>More</i> only
<b>270.</b> a. Use	pares two things.	
	is sentence, <i>hesitant</i> attempts to modify the verb	
	adverb hesitantly should be used instead of bad	itant.
	when modifying a noun; use <i>badly</i>	difying a <i>badly</i> ,
SET 25	). The verb <i>treated</i> should be modified by the ad	V
<b>271.</b> a. T	the adjective <i>bad</i> .	
	ge 71) he missing phrase modifies the verb are	1 creates a
272. с.	rmed	
	parison between two types of people, heroes and	heavily.
	refore, you need a comparative form of the adver	rt
	comparison is between two things, a cake made	1;

273.	d.	l a cake made this week; choices <b>a</b> and <b>d</b> r	uled out.
		oice <b>b</b> , <i>more better</i> , is redundant. Choice <b>c</b> , <i>bette</i>	is the best
		pice to make the comparison.	
274.	b.	e missing phrase modifies the verb; therefore t	
		uires an adverb. Choices <b>a</b> and <b>b</b> are adjectives	
		ed out. Choice c makes an unnecessary compariso	
275.	<b>a.</b> T	e comparison is being made among three brothers	-
		3 sentence requires a superlative. Choices compare	<b>a</b> and <b>c</b> only
		l choice <b>d</b> is redundant. he missing phrase modifies	
		kes a comparison	
		ween two things, what he thought and what it was	
		tence requires a comparative adjective. Choice ad	<b>b</b> is an <b>d</b> is a
276. d	l. U se	es not make a comparison, and choice superlative,	a,
		three or more things. Choice more terrifying, is th	
SET	26	fewer with nouns that can be counted.	
277.	d.		
		ige 72)	
		jectives modify nouns and adverbs modify verb	d,
		adjectives frightening and unhappy ending. In chdi	
	ni	the adverb frighteningly attempts to modify a nouir	correctly unhan-
	$P^{i}$		
	P	he adverb—	e is
278.	1	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi	
278.	b.	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi arily wordy.	
278.	b.	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi arily wordy. <sub>o.</sub> e sentence makes a comparison between Adela	
278.	b.	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi arily wordy. <sub>0.</sub> e sentence makes a comparison between Adela mbers of the graduating class; therefore, the su	e is
278.	b.	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi arily wordy. $o_i$ e sentence makes a comparison between Adela mbers of the graduating class; therefore, the su ould be used. Choices <b>a</b> and <b>d</b> are wrong because t	e is
278.	b.	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi arily wordy. or e sentence makes a comparison between Adela mbers of the graduating class; therefore, the su ould be used. Choices <b>a</b> and <b>d</b> are wrong because t the comparative <i>more</i> . Choice <b>c</b> is wrong because	e is cmember.
278. 279.	<b>b.</b> т	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi arily wordy. <sub>Di</sub> e sentence makes a comparison between Adela mbers of the graduating class; therefore, the su buld be used. Choices <b>a</b> and <b>d</b> are wrong because t the comparative <i>more</i> . Choice <b>c</b> is wrong because <i>portantly</i> is an adverb and cannot modify the nourput	e is cmember.
	<b>b.</b> т	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi arily wordy. <sub>Ot</sub> e sentence makes a comparison between Adela mbers of the graduating class; therefore, the su ould be used. Choices <b>a</b> and <b>d</b> are wrong because t the comparative <i>more</i> . Choice <b>c</b> is wrong because <i>portantly</i> is an adverb and cannot modify the nourph oice <b>e</b> is wrong because it uses the word <i>like</i> he w	e is cmember.
	<b>b.</b> т	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi arily wordy. <sub>O</sub> e sentence makes a comparison between Adela mbers of the graduating class; therefore, the su ould be used. Choices <b>a</b> and <b>d</b> are wrong because t the comparative <i>more</i> . Choice <b>c</b> is wrong because <i>portantly</i> is an adverb and cannot modify the nour oice <b>e</b> is wrong because it uses the word <i>like</i> he w onjunction used to indicate a comparison,	e is cmember.
	<b>b.</b> т	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi arily wordy. <sub>Ot</sub> e sentence makes a comparison between Adela mbers of the graduating class; therefore, the su ould be used. Choices <b>a</b> and <b>d</b> are wrong because t the comparative <i>more</i> . Choice <b>c</b> is wrong because <i>portantly</i> is an adverb and cannot modify the nour oice <b>e</b> is wrong because it uses the word <i>like</i> he w onjunction used to indicate a comparison, 1 used as a conjunction, it is followed by the the p	e is cmember.
	<b>b.</b> т	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi arily wordy. De sentence makes a comparison between Adela mbers of the graduating class; therefore, the su buld be used. Choices <b>a</b> and <b>d</b> are wrong because t the comparative <i>more</i> . Choice <b>c</b> is wrong because <i>portantly</i> is an adverb and cannot modify the nourDe oice <b>e</b> is wrong because it uses the word <i>like</i> he w onjunction used to indicate a comparison, 1 used as a conjunction, it is followed by the the p rd <i>conservatively</i> is an adverb modifying the verb	e is comember.
	<b>b.</b> т	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi arily wordy. ore sentence makes a comparison between Adela mbers of the graduating class; therefore, the su ould be used. Choices <b>a</b> and <b>d</b> are wrong because t the comparative <i>more</i> . Choice <b>c</b> is wrong because <i>portantly</i> is an adverb and cannot modify the nour oice <b>e</b> is wrong because it uses the word <i>like</i> he w onjunction used to indicate a comparison, I used as a conjunction, it is followed by the the p rd <i>conservatively</i> is an adverb modifying the verb only one that correctly makes the comparison a	e is comember. crectly.
279.	b. та а. Т	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi arily wordy. <sub>Di</sub> e sentence makes a comparison between Adela mbers of the graduating class; therefore, the su puld be used. Choices <b>a</b> and <b>d</b> are wrong because t the comparative <i>more</i> . Choice <b>c</b> is wrong because <i>portantly</i> is an adverb and cannot modify the nour oice <b>e</b> is wrong because it uses the word <i>like</i> he w onjunction used to indicate a comparison, 1 used as a conjunction, it is followed by the the p rd <i>conservatively</i> is an adverb modifying the verb only one that correctly makes the comparison a verb correctly.	e is comember. crectly.
279.	b. та а. Т	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi arily wordy. ore sentence makes a comparison between Adela mbers of the graduating class; therefore, the su ould be used. Choices <b>a</b> and <b>d</b> are wrong because t is the comparative <i>more</i> . Choice <b>c</b> is wrong because <i>portantly</i> is an adverb and cannot modify the nourd oice <b>e</b> is wrong because it uses the word <i>like</i> he w onjunction used to indicate a comparison, i used as a conjunction, it is followed by the the p rd <i>conservatively</i> is an adverb modifying the verb only one that correctly makes the comparison a <i>verb</i> correctly. is is the correct choice because the sentence doe:	e is comember. crectly.
279.	b. та а. Т	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi arily wordy. <sub>D</sub> e sentence makes a comparison between Adela mbers of the graduating class; therefore, the su ould be used. Choices <b>a</b> and <b>d</b> are wrong because t the comparative <i>more</i> . Choice <b>c</b> is wrong because <i>portantly</i> is an adverb and cannot modify the nour oice <b>e</b> is wrong because it uses the word <i>like</i> he w onjunction used to indicate a comparison, I used as a conjunction, it is followed by the the p rd <i>conservatively</i> is an adverb modifying the verb only one that correctly makes the comparison a <i>verb</i> correctly. is is the correct choice because the sentence doe: uble negative. The other choices either use two r	e is comember. crectly.
279.	b. та а. Т	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi arily wordy. ore sentence makes a comparison between Adela mbers of the graduating class; therefore, the su ould be used. Choices <b>a</b> and <b>d</b> are wrong because t is the comparative <i>more</i> . Choice <b>c</b> is wrong because <i>portantly</i> is an adverb and cannot modify the nourband oice <b>e</b> is wrong because it uses the word <i>like</i> he w onjunction used to indicate a comparison, I used as a conjunction, it is followed by the the p rd <i>conservatively</i> is an adverb modifying the verb only one that correctly makes the comparison a verb correctly. is is the correct choice because the sentence does uble negative. The other choices either use two r hin a single sentence or use an incorrect compa	e is comember. crectly.
279.	b. та а. Т	he adverb— —incorrectly attempts to modify a noun. Choi arily wordy. <sub>D</sub> e sentence makes a comparison between Adela mbers of the graduating class; therefore, the su ould be used. Choices <b>a</b> and <b>d</b> are wrong because t the comparative <i>more</i> . Choice <b>c</b> is wrong because <i>portantly</i> is an adverb and cannot modify the nour oice <b>e</b> is wrong because it uses the word <i>like</i> he w onjunction used to indicate a comparison, I used as a conjunction, it is followed by the the p rd <i>conservatively</i> is an adverb modifying the verb only one that correctly makes the comparison a <i>verb</i> correctly. is is the correct choice because the sentence doe: uble negative. The other choices either use two r	e is comember. crectly.

281. a	sentence compares an individual and an entire cr <b>a</b>
Т	viduals; therefore, it requires a superlative. Only comparison is
	erently uses the superlative happiest among all the
	ple in the crowd. ith nouns
	en a comparison is made, the word fewer
282. d	• can be counted; the word <i>less</i> is used with quai
	not be counted.
	s sentence makes a comparison between strip mini
W 283. d.	r types of mining; therefore, it requires a superlati e inap-
	d <b>b</b> compare only two things while choice propria
	erb. Choice $\mathbf{c}$ uses a double superlative and is redu
	ge 73)
	re are no errors.
SET 27	e adjective <i>sad</i> should be replaced with the advert <i>sadly</i> ,
284. d	. ch correctly modifies the verb <i>wandered</i> .
285. a	s sentence contains a double negative.
Т	re are no errors.
	re are no errors. his sentence has a usage error:
286. a	• <i>mistakes</i> , not T here are no errors. is only used <i>less mistakes</i> .
T 287. d.	er to two things. Among
288. d.	d to use in this sentence. s the correct
<b>289. a.</b> T	re are no errors.
290. d.	st awfulest is a double superlative, and therefore re
<b>291.</b> a	l.
Between	
	Paragraph Development
292. d	l.
293. c	ge 78) his is the best choice because it is the on
	fers to
	cling containers, which is the main focus of this p
	other choices are statements about recycling in ge
	s is the only choice that mentions telecommuting,
SET 28	n focus of this paragraph. The other choices are to
<b>294.</b> a	choice refers to "unreasonable searches," which
	n focus of this paragraph. Choice <b>a</b>
т <b>295. b.</b>	l out because
207	
296. c.	
	176

and	ds idea is not developed by the other two sentence	b
297. b.	do not relate to the topic of unreasonable search	
	is choice clearly fits with the main focus of the	
	ich is the skill that is needed to hand-rear orpl	
and	dds. Choice <b>a</b> is too vague to be a topic sentence.	c
298. c. 299.	roduce other topics.	
2)0. (. 2)).	e main focus of the paragraph is the height of a wa	
а. Т	y choice that introduces that topic. he paragraph	
	iter's opinion about respect for	
	law. Choices <b>b</b> and <b>d</b> can be ruled out becau	
	elevant to the main topic. Choice $\mathbf{c}$ can also be not and	
	cause it discusses respect for other people, not res	
300.b.	1.	
	oice <b>b</b> addresses both of Gary's vanities: his per	
	ation. Choice a deals only with Gary's vanity	
	oice c deals only with his vanity of positi	
<b>301.d.302.</b> a	ported in the passage.	
	e use of phrases like <i>changed the course of histor</i> <sup>ms</sup>	
	<i>ie to war</i> implies that the subject of the paragr	
Т <b>303. b.</b>	se phrases also connote danger and intrigue.	
	is sentence introduces the topic of painting mode	
	niatures. The other sentences provide supporting i	
304. b. 305.	main topic.	
	:h sentence may be true, but only choice <b>b</b> specifiduces the	e
	paragraph discusses. The paragraph is about	
a. T 306. d.	m, not about Silas Wheeler.	
	e paragraph addresses the dangerous nature of pov	
	l only choice <b>b</b> introduces that topic.	
	e paragraph addresses changes in the company's	
	icy, and choice a introduces that topic. Ch	-
307. с.	lressed in the paragraph, but neither refers to the	
	ic.	
	is choice specifically defines the kind of hearsay <b>b</b> and	d c
	admissible in a trial and would be logically 1	
	inition of the kind of hearsay evidence that is in	
	rks better as a topic sentence than choice $\mathbf{c}$ gene	
	l <b>b</b> contradict the rest of the paragraph.	
	bice $\mathbf{c}$ is the only choice that prepares the reader for	
	paragraph constitutes a set of instructions for we	ore

<b>308. d.</b> C hoi	<ul> <li>d is the only sentence that focuses on both a tickler</li> <li>em and its usefulness to secretaries, and therefore</li> </ul>	a and b are c is too
narrow <b>309. c.</b>	ll the other sentences in the paragraph. Choice	<b>a</b> and <b>b</b> are
507. 0.	s choice focuses most sharply on the main tor igraph—muscle atrophy and bone loss. Cho id to guide the reader to the focus of the paragi	
<b>310. a.</b> T	ice <b>d</b> is too limited. word <i>rather</i> indicates a contrast to whatever c ice <b>a</b> is the only sentence that guides the re trast between the old definition of asthma ar	-
<b>311. a.</b> C	ices <b>b</b> and <b>c</b> are less precisely related to the ding of asthma. Choice <b>d</b> is not related at $all_{tt}$ e specific than the other choices and more ghply focused toward the entire paragraph. Choic more vague and general, and choice <b>c</b> differe e upbeat style.	<b>b</b> and <b>d</b> ten in a ntly
SET 29		nd <b>c</b> do not
<b>312.</b> a. C	ge 85) hoice <b>a</b> expands on the topic sentence. noices <b>b</b>	<b>d</b> is more
313. с.	te directly to indoor pollution. The style of chc rmal than that of the topic sentence.	a
	s choice directly illustrates the topic sentence. ( s not mention the Middle Ages, choice <b>b</b> red ha	t mention
314. a. T 315. d	s choice directly illustrates the topic sentence. ( s not mention the Middle Ages, choice $\mathbf{b}$ red has the topic sentence.	t mention
314. a. T 315. d	<ul> <li>choice directly illustrates the topic sentence.</li> <li>s not mention the Middle Ages, choice b red hat che d is unrelated to the topic sentence.</li> <li>topic of this paragraph is weed killer, not ween n</li> </ul>	t mention important
316. b.	<ul> <li>choice directly illustrates the topic sentence.</li> <li>s not mention the Middle Ages, choice b red hat is unrelated to the topic sentence.</li> <li>choice d is unrelated to the topic sentence.</li> <li>topic of this paragraph is weed killer, not ween not sentence addressed.</li> <li>idea expressed in the topic sentence is countered in choice c. (The words <i>This idea</i> clue, since the sentence is countered in choice countered in choi</li></ul>	
<b>316. b.</b> <b>317. c.</b> C hoi	<ul> <li>choice directly illustrates the topic sentence.</li> <li>s not mention the Middle Ages, choice b red hat is unrelated to the topic sentence.</li> <li>c topic of this paragraph is weed killer, not ween not were care addressed.</li> <li>idea expressed in the topic sentence is countered in choice c. (The words <i>This idea</i> clue, sinch subject of the topic sentence.) The other choice the directly to the nature of light.</li> </ul>	important
<b>316. b.</b> <b>317. c.</b> C hoi	<ul> <li>choice directly illustrates the topic sentence.</li> <li>s not mention the Middle Ages, choice b red hat is unrelated to the topic sentence.</li> <li>choice d is unrelated to the topic sentence.</li> <li>topic of this paragraph is weed killer, not ween not sentence addressed.</li> <li>idea expressed in the topic sentence is countered in choice c. (The words <i>This idea</i> clue, sinct subject of the topic sentence.) The other choice contered in the topic sentence.</li> </ul>	important

in the

319.	b.	e topic sentence is obviously from a contract anc -
• _ > •		reement. Choice <b>b</b> goes on to explain, in the
		stract, what that agreement is and so is more clo
		topic sentence than the other choices.
320.	d.	is is the only choice that logically follows the to
520.	u.	es a possible reason why Americans are fasci
		lity television. The other choices do not follow
		itence.
221 1	222	
321. d.	.322. 8	<b>a.</b> It this choice addresses something mentioned in -
		tence: the fact that pasta is easy to prepare. The oth $\mathbf{c}$ can be
		Iress topics not mentioned in the first sentence.
_	_	is is clearly the only choice that logically follows
Т	- -	nt about juries in colonial times. Choices <b>b</b> and <b>1</b>
		ause they do not refer back to colonial times.
		oice <b>d</b> refers to colonial times but not to juries.
		s choice develops the topic sentence by providing
323.	c.	out what a landscaper would recommend hdant because
		iditions. Choices <b>a</b> , <b>b</b> , and <b>d</b> veer away from the 1
		s is the only choice that develops the topic sentence
324.	b.a	ot even mention gingko. Choice <b>c</b>
		rope is part of the world. Choice <b>d</b> , by referring to a
		rs completely away from the topic. nly this choic
325.	<b>a.</b> O	nething mentioned in the topic
		tence: the fact that cats have good hygiene. T
		pices address topics not mentioned in the first sent
SE1	<b>5</b> 30	ige 89)
326.	d.	e passage is about the cassowary bird, not abou
		ngs. Sentence 4 is irrelevant to the topic.
327.	c.	e passage is about the nature of storytelling and h
		with writing programs.
328.	b.	e passage has to do with Caribbean cuisine. Peop
		Caribbean for vacation is irrelevant to the main t
329.	c.	e focus of the paragraph is ratatouille, not zucchin
330.	c.	is is the only sentence that does not mention sl
		ich is the subject of the passage.
331.	d.	though there is a connection between Lyme disc
		cs, this connection is not made in the paragraph.

332. d. 333. b.334. a. T	<ul> <li>first three sentences are written in an objective,</li> <li>The tone of Sentence 4 is much more 1 ective so even though it says something about e out of character in this paragraph.</li> <li>is the only sentence that mentions religion or</li> </ul>
555, 5554, a. 1	vity at all. The other sentences define the sols nce terms. he other three sentences objectively and
335. b.	lifications of a meteorologist. Sentence 1 te ple think of weather forecasters. Its tone is also ial than the rest of the paragraph.
	s' choice has the objective tone of a textbook an ement. The other choices describe a particular ten in a fictional style. <b>a</b> , <b>c</b> , and <b>d</b> list specific c
ghosts <b>337. d.</b>	types of ghosts, benevolent (good) and malev ice <b>b</b> is just an ironic observation on the genera
338. b. 339. a	first three sentences address different types of v cises, while the fourth sentence addresses t ners at local gyms.
С	topic of this paragraph is the writings of C. S. life story. Where he lived is not specifically re is of books that he wrote. hoice <b>a</b> addresses dif
340. c.	shapes of ladders, while rest of the paragraph deals with the dangers of ed near power lines.
341. c.	paragraph as a whole discusses the various par Sentence 3 addresses the topic of bookstores. choice is a general statement about CO poisoni
<b>SET 31</b> 342. d. 343. c.	ices all relate to a firefighter's specific duties in ims of CO poisoning.
JTJ. U.	ge 95) is is the correct order of the events described in t tence 2 gives an overview of what the paragraph tence 3 gives specific reasons why Sentence 2 is ect. tence 1 gives the reason why Sentence 3 is corre

in the

- **344.b.** ntence 1 provides a statement about adding a treachbox periodically and gives no indication, by rding, that it is based upon any other sentence. See that in spite of the truth in that statement, it is best e, to provide healthy snacks and it uses the word *he* licates that it is responding to another idea which urd. Sentence 2 with the word *usually*, gives a defi considered a healthy snack. Sentence 3 goes coeffic examples of healthy snacks.
- attack
  attac
- **346.a.** I e Grandma to the Greyhound station. In Sentence yet moved away from the station. In Sentence 1 ay but is still in town. In Sentence 3, the bus (rator's mind) is out on the open highway. entence tence. Sentence 4 defines the term
- **347.a.** S **348.** *ible jeopardy* used in Sentence 1; Sentence 2 giv inition, signaled by *also*; Sentence 3 begins with *vally* and gives the last definition.
- c. new employee handbook and is in no way based wided in the other two sentences. Sentence 2 uses indicate that it is telling us something else about nething that adds to a fact we've already been to ich is making a generalization about the new polic ormation we already know from Sentences 3 and s, it can only follow these sentences and not p ence 2 sets the stage—this is a memory. After tha ler is chronological: In Sentence 1, the man tries t *x* to pitch. In Sentence 4, he wasn't interested, a tence 3 logically follows—the memory of giving 1 sad and guilty.

350.	d.	S entence 4 sets the reader up to expect a di procedure. Sentence 3 tells how you can find the forms.
351.	a. S	tence 1 leads logically into Sentence 2. entence 2
		ntence. Sentence 1 provides reasons
		the procedure described in the topic sentence.
352.	d.	s further definition as a conclusion.
		T he word <i>Yet</i> at the beginning of Sentence
		that this is not the beginning sentence. Sentence the only ones that logically follow each other,
353.	0	choices can be ruled out.
353.	c.	tence 1 introduces the topic of carburetors. Sente
		t a carburetor is, while Sentence 4 explains its
354.	b.	tence 3 provides a conclusion to the paragraph.
00 11		tence 2 is the topic sentence, introducing the subje
		spands the topic, and Sentence 1 concludes wit
355.	a. S	ervation on the use of irises. entence 1 introduce
		le Sentence 2 develops it. Sentence 3 draws a cond
		first two sentences.
SET	T 32	
356.	b.	ge 99)
		agraph 2 contradicts the misconceptions potentia <b>b</b> states ng greyhounds might have about the breed. Choic
		ular beliefs about greyhounds are erroneous a
		sition to the facts that follow in the paragraph. C
		focus on contradicting the misinformation; also, th
		ppears to agree with the misconceptions rather th
		n. Choice $\mathbf{c}$ does not focus on the argument; inste
		rmation given in the previous sentence. Choice
		porting the main purpose of the paragraph—whic
		hs about racing grey hounds-actually contradict
357.	b.	arts 6 and 7.
358.		possessive pronoun <i>their</i> is correct.
		s choice is the best because it retains the write
		suring tone and because the information in it
		bose of this paragraph—i.e., the suitability of gr
		schold pets. This response also is clearly directed rrect because
		eral audience of householders. Choice a

information does not keep with the topic of the para tone set by the inclusion of a precise statistic is too

359. c. 360.mal. Choice b retains the informal tone of the s when. vides information already given in the first para table to the purpose of this paragraph. The tone umentative, which defeats the author's purpos ssure the reader. is question tests the ability to recognize a sentchanging hough choice c does include a subject and a a. T 361. c. )endent clause because it begins with the adverb 1 d are all standard sentences. his question assesse ognize redundancy in a tence. Choice a removes the redundancy of Part 8 word also, which repeats the meaning of the ase in addition to. Choices **b** and **c** singular nouns ral possessive nouns, which is not necessary and sentence grammatically incorrect. Choice d wou aning of the sentence incorrectly. The attitude of tl vard young people is being reported, not what youn orted about the community attitude. noice c provides a fact that supports and expansion ormation given in the previous sentences. The first us about the program's success and the plans fo e third sentence builds upon these ideas by proormation about the results of the pro gram and who oice a changes the subject of this paragraph. Th 362. d. out the program in a specific school district and ch nment about other school districts, which may be ot related to the topic of this particular paragraph. but the program but it is a single detail as opposed t nmarizing sentence that gives us a clear idea c cifics. Choice **d**, which mentions the possibility grams, again, changes the subject and veers away ic of this paragraph which is the Mural Painting I s particular school district. is question tests the ability to recognize stand

is question tests the ability to recognize stand icture. Part 2 is an incorrectly punctuated compour omma splice. Choice **d** correctly joins the two sim o a compound one by using a semicolon in **b** adds

363. b. SET 33 364. b.	<ul> <li>be of the comma. Choice a creates an error inrns the first sement. Choice b is incorrect because a dash ca ple sentences into a compound one. Choice c use of the sentence, <i>Deciding on the hamburger ste</i> a dangling modifier. is s question assesses the ability to recognize the c lifiers. The phrase <i>After tasting each of the dishes</i>ect because gling modifier; the sentence does not have a subjec, c, and d use could modify. Choice b it supplies the minoun <i>I</i>. Choices a are incorrect because they let the r stand; none of them provide a subject pronoun the lify.</li> </ul>
365. d.	ge 103) question assesses the ability to recognize the corre- ubject and verb. Choice <b>b</b> is correct because it u <b>a</b> is wrong on singular of the verb to be, <i>is</i> , which agrees in r or on with the subject <i>one</i> . Choice <b>ation</b> and <i>and</i> . use it does not correct the subject- verb agreer ead, it removes an optional comma between ice <b>c</b> is incorrect because it does not correct th r, instead, it makes an unnecessary change in <i>ease</i> to <i>enhance</i> . Choice <b>d</b> is incorrect because it ( correct the agreement problem; instead, it creates placing the modifier <i>only</i> directly after the semico is question tests the ability to recognize grammatical is in a paragraph and to recognize grammatical is wed by two sentences that point to things that w the wing this advice. Choice incorrect because althou; neral piece of advice that would make sense at the paragraph, it contains an error in the prono ement (using the pronoun <i>people</i> , which disagr i the anteced <i>you</i> ). Choice <b>b</b> is incorrect because it as of sical activity (jogging, bicycling) that are off the t king) and are irrelevant to the development and o s in the passage. Choice <b>c</b> is incorrect because it co e pronoun/antecedent agreement problem as choic

366.		ormation and ideas that are more appropriate agraph. hoice <b>a</b> is correct because a comma after t 3 closes off the parenthetical phrase between incorrect <i>vsical activity</i> , and the predicate, <i>will</i> . Choice 1 roduces an incomplete comparison into Part 1. orrect because it adds an unnecessary comma
367.	b.	oice <b>d</b> is incorrect because it adds a misplaced col <i>prised</i> , mean-
		e word <i>appraised</i> , meaning <i>judged</i> , does not make
		ingtext; the correct word for the context is <i>informed</i>
		and $\mathbf{d}$ are all incorrect because the
2(0		rds <i>incriminate</i> , <i>criteria</i> , and <i>ascertain</i> context. d correctly in
368.	c.	e information in Part 5 continues the description ( st ascertain about such cases, which began in $Pa$
		t to the responsibilities of officers and back to judg
		the passage as it stands, is confusing. Choices
		orrect because they introduce examples before the
		at the examples are supposed to show. Choice
		ause deleting Part 2 removes the statement from
		agraph's examples and informa tion follow.
		t 4 contains a run- on sentence; the conjunction r
369.	c.	either a colon or semicolon before it in order to link
		e other choices are incorrect because the parts however
		stain standard sentences.
		is choice provides the plural reflexive pronoun w
370.	d.	nber and person with the subject, Choice a is inc
		provides the verb does not agree in person or in nuemselves,
		oject, boarding. Choice <b>b</b> is incorrect because <i>iose</i> . combine
		ohen necessary to the creation of compound adjenich
		orrect because it changes the verb to the past tens snow-
		agree with the present tense used throughout the
		e topic of the passage is Abraham Lincoln's efference is der. The fact that his picture is on U.S. currency is
0=1		
371.	b.	

372. с.	word nation is not being used as a proper no	entence
	need to be capitalized. The other choices do n	someone
	nged; they are grammatically correct as is.	
373. b.	5 contains the comparative form more only is	<b>a</b> , <b>c</b> , and <b>d</b>
	of the comparison. The phrase may feel mor	
	mplete comparison because it does not state	
	more tired than. Choices are incorrect becaus	-
	ot contain incomplete or faulty comparisons.	
	ires the ability to infer the logical relation	
<b>374.</b> a. T	s between ideas in a sequence. In this case, 1	-
	first, between stated fact and the conclusion c	For
	vn from the fact ( <i>since</i> ); and, second, betwee	
	and a particular illustration supporting the hy	
	).	
exam	р	
	ge 108)	researchers
SET 34	s question calls on the ability to identify stan	
375. d.	he possessive. Choice d is correct because t	
	ally a possessive noun, and so an apostropis	sincorrect
	ed. Choices $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{c}$ are incorrect because they	micro-
	used homonyms for the words given. Choice	
	ause it contains a faulty pronoun/antecedent	
	have a diminutive width, not the brain.	-
probes	art 4, the adverb <i>typically</i> is misused as an a	
376. b.	lify the noun wire. The other choices do not c	
	dard uses of modifiers.	
	phrases since they [microprobes] are slightl	
377. с.	<i>i</i> a human hair and because of their [micre	
	<i>inutive width</i> contain the same information.	-
	predicate does not match the subject grammat	
378. b.	ecessary when using the verb is: A passe	
	ur doesn't match by playing or creating.	
bance	s choice makes use of parallel structure beca	
379. с.	conductors' obligations are all expressed in	
	'verb grammatical form: <i>Conductors will wa</i>	
	<i>not allow.</i> In choices <b>a</b> , <b>b</b> , and <b>d</b> , the parallel	
	rown off by the last item in the list, which ect of its verb from operators to passengers.	
	cet of its vero nom operators to passengers.	

380.	b.		t 6 contains a nonstandard use of a prepositio
			d idiom is <i>comply with</i> rather than <i>comply thoices</i> <b>a</b> , <b>c</b> , and
		d	lo not contain nonstandard uses of
381.	b.		repositions
001	~.		t 6 contains a sentence fragment; the senten
382.	c.		it clause. Choices <b>a</b> , <b>c</b> , and <b>d</b> all refer
502.	с.		itences.
			e main purpose of this paragraph is strictly
			outline Dr. Miranda Woodhouse's plan to re
			heart disease, and choice <b>c</b> focuses the reader
			four strategies that Dr. Woodhouse propose
			n. Choice <b>a</b> contains seemingly contradictor
			ich is in no way implied or stated in the para
			ocuses on the life expectancy rates of Americ
			ile lowering heart disease may boost life ex
			s paragraph does not deal with that at
			clusively on Dr. Woodhouse's plan for pr
			ease. Choice <b>d</b> makes an argumentative cl
383.			t of Dr. Woodhouse's plan, which is out
303.	с. 7	Th an	$e^{a}$ graph that seeks only to outline the basic s
384. c.		ner	e possessive pronoun <i>their</i> is used erroneous
J04. C	•		9. is the word that should be used. ecause visiting
			omma is necessary after the first part of the se
			in introductory phrase. Choice <b>a b</b> is
			ndon, Paris, and Rome was not dependent onessary and <b>d</b> is
			urs old, so the word <i>Because</i> doesn't make bing a noun
			orrect because a comma after <i>Although Preathtakingly</i>
		(	kes the sentence grammatically incorre
		C	oice incorrect because the word <i>breathtak</i> and <b>d</b> are
385.	b.		<i>nes</i> ) and requires an adjective, not an adverb
505.	<b>D</b> •		adverb.
386.	0		t 2 contains a sentence fragment. Choices a,
300.	C.		orrect because they all contain stand
		b	itences.
		U	ne semicolon in Part 6 must be follow
387.	Ь		ependent clause, and here it is followed by
307.	<b>D.</b>		use. Choices c and d
			and d are incorrect because they all co
			ndard sentences.
			e underlined word in Part 7 needs to be made
			in. Choice <b>a</b> is incorrect because it is a s
			ich makes for incorrect subject- verb agreen
			incorrect because they are possessive.

**SET 35** ge 113)

says

		00	50 1107
3	888.	b.	quotation marks must be inserted before the ta
		Warne	pre,
			. Choice $\mathbf{a}$ is incorrect because the quotation clause that
			essary to begin the quotation again after the
			ice <b>c</b> is incorrect because <i>the beverage case</i> conjunction
			ald be set off with commas. It is essential to the
			sentence. Choice <b>d</b> is incorrect because <i>than</i> us
3	89.	b.	gs and is the word that should be used here. $h = a, c, and d$
			really make sense in this context. A more app
			ht be mimic or imitate. Choices are word ch
			te sense within the context of this paragraph.
3	<b>90.</b>	d.	5 acts as a topic sentence for the ideas and quo
			1 paragraph. Combining Part 5 with paragraph
			ect of the third paragraph clearer to the read
			rmation on the main topic together in the same
			ould not really make any major difference in t
			doesn't do anything to help focus attention on t
			ice <b>b</b> would make the main idea less, not
			ice c would just make for a much longer sent
			ing any emphasis to the main idea.
-	R01	c.	first paragraph mentions that saving room for
•	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		nder, sage, thyme, and parsley is a characterist
			lener, but fails to explain why it is a sign of the
			ncorrect because it removes information the
			aining why the plants mentioned in Part 1 arc <b>b</b> is
			gardener who has little time. Choice incor
			rsing the order of the sentences moves the d
			noun <i>these</i> in Part 2 too far away from its antece
			incorrect because the passage does not indicate
			s is easy in general; rather, it suggests partic
			s (hardy species) as appropriate to a garden
			e time for maintenance. his sentence creates
20	22	а <b>Т</b>	veen the idea of harvest
35	12.	<b>a.</b> T	food from a garden and the proper way of plar
			chieve a good yield of food. Choice <b>b</b> is redund:
			rmation already stated in Part 5. Choice
			rmation that is on the subject matter of the fin
			is, thus, off-topic in the second. Choice

ct because it

		<b>d</b> s off-topic and does not match the main idea of th
		ph; it mentions time-consuming work in a para
		ject of gardening that takes a moderate amount of
393.	b.	e word <i>lavished</i> should be substituted for <i>languis</i> because it
		kes no sense in the context.
394.	c.	rt 4 contains a nonstandard verb form, brung fone past-tense
		correct verb is brought. Choices incorrect becau, b, and d are
		itain nonstandard usages of verbs.
395.	b.	t 3 contains a sentence fragment, for there is no
		sentence. Choices a, c, and d are incorrect beca
		nplete sentences.
SET	36	ige 116)
396. b.	397.	<b>a.</b> t 3 requires a comma before the coordinate conju so
		s incorrect because it already shows a comma sare incorrect
		) independent clauses. Choices $\mathbf{a}$ and $\mathbf{c}$ because
		y one independent clause.
Т		is answer is in the simple past tense, which is the incorrect
		oughout the paragraph. Choices <b>b</b> , <b>c</b> , and <b>d</b>
		ause they suggest tenses inconsistent with the tens
		the paragraph. aced by the
398.	b.	e context requires that the noun renown adjectiv
		oice <b>a</b> is incorrect because the change to makes n -
		<i>wh</i> text; it would imply that Augus ctly inserts
		grew up before immigrating. Choice $\mathbf{c}$ the t where the is
		straction of subject and verb <i>it is</i> possessive ect because
		noun <i>its</i> is required. Choice <b>d</b> it introduces a
		tion error into the sentence.
399.	b.	e semicolon in Part 2 is used incorrectly to introd
		pices $\mathbf{a}$ , $\mathbf{c}$ , and $\mathbf{d}$ , the semicolon correctly se
		lependent clauses. the same
400.	c.	e expressions year-round and in all seasons idea
		1 d are incorrect because none of these sen
		necessary repetition. Part 4 may seem to, at firstribed in more
		rds hot and humid interesting and specific terms
		t of the sentence.
401.	b.	e subject of Part 3 is climate and therefore is incorrect
		rdperson singular form of the verb to be— <i>is</i> . Choi
		comma is correctly placed after an introductory

in the

	Cho	iase. Choice <b>a</b> incorrectly inserts the possess <i>its</i> in a
		text where the contraction of subject and ve is required.
		rrect because the comma is necessary to close
402.	c.	interruptive phrase, whether in the back co
		blished campgrounds, between the subject and
		7 provides information about the high cost of
	d	rance. It doesn't give information about the material
		passage, which is how to choose a doctor. C <b>a</b> , <b>b</b> , and -
403.	<b>a.</b> A	prrect because all of these sentences provide in
		about, and guidelines for, choosing a d octor
		required here because the word is being used t
	bet	$t_{\ell}$ information to a verb ( <i>responds</i> ). The correct more
		word is quickly. Choice <b>b</b> is incorrect because
		cammatically incorrect. Choice <b>c</b> accepted, is
		he context of this sentence, using the pas
404.	<b>a.</b> I	ropriate. Choice d is incorrect because th
		ires an adjective here, not an adverb. n
405.	<b>a.</b> I	ctive good is misused as an adverb; it needs to
		eplaced by the adverb well. n Part 4, the ver
		ke certain, is nonsensical in the > suppose or
		text; it should be replaced by the verb assun
406. d.		ited. Choices b, c, and d are incorrect becaus
		ds are used properly in their context. refore, the .
		paragraph consistently uses the pronoun youvice a is
		of our should be replaced by your incorrec
		ima is necessary before the coordinate con
		ice <b>b</b> is incorrect because insertion of a ct because it
		prrectly divide a phrase. Choice c would intro
SET 37	7 (Page	ense shift into the paragraph.
<b>407.</b> a	<b>.</b> T	
		120) he word greek in Part 2 should be ca
		ationalities correct
		languages require capitalization. Choice <b>b</b>
		ause a person's title, given before his or her nar
		talized, while <b>d</b> is incorrect because the title s
<b>408.</b> a	<b>.</b> Р	talized when no name is given. Choice c
		ause the names of seasons are not capitalized.
		1 contains a run-on sentence. It requires a serare incorrect
		parentheses and before we. Choices <b>b</b> , <b>c</b> , and <b>c</b>

in the

409.	b.	ause the numbered parts they indicate all contioverlooking
		itences.
		e context requires a word meaning to surrender
410.	d.	) ice <b>b</b> is correct. The other choices are incorrect $t$ because
		the wrong meaning for the context of the sentenc $\mathbf{c}$ is
		make the pair of verbs in the sentence paralle
		inged to overlooks to match the form of the verb to
	Iı	ris incorrect because the change would convert
		t 7 into a run-on sentence. Choice <b>b</b>
		, as the name of a people, must be capitaliz
411.	d.	orrect because the word <i>running</i> is functioning as a
		e; the verb <i>run</i> would make nonsense of the sente
		omma is required after an introductory dependent
		ould introduce a comma fault, separating a verb f
		oice <b>b</b> is incorrect because the semicolon would
		lowed by a complete sentence, which is not the cato an incor-
412.	c.	orrect because removing the colon would cre
		itence.
	d	joices <b>a</b> and <b>b</b> would cause an unwarranted shift in t
		which most of the passage is written) to present. ( <i>set</i> ;
		vould change the correctly written noun, <i>effect</i>
410		t verb form. ( <i>Affect</i> is a verb, except when used note a person's emotional expression, or lack there
413.	b.	a joyless affect.)
		e adjective <i>shallow</i> in Part 5 actually modifies ect because it <b>b</b>
		refore, the adjective should be revised to be the and $\mathbf{d}$
414.	0	<i>illowly</i> . Choices <b>a</b> , <b>c</b> , and <b>d</b> are incorrect because
414.	Ċ.	m contain a nonstandard use of a modifier.
		e proper noun Lake must be made possessive be
		lowed by the gerund <i>arriving</i> . Choice <b>a</b> introduce
		lt into the sentence. Choices introduce errors in c
SET	38	sentence.
415.	c.	-
		ige 123)
		is paragraph is about how to handle busines
		versing the order of Parts 9 and 13 would cause th
		low the natural order of the beginning to the environment of the beginning to the environment because the infor
		iversation. Choice $\mathbf{a}$ is incorrect because the infor hough misplaced, is essential information and
		hough hisplaced, is essential information and

8 <b>416. b.</b>	Ild not be deleted. Choice <b>b</b> is incorrect becaus <b>d</b> is Id 13 need to come near the beginning of the particular of t
<b>417. d.</b> on	ement. Choice <b>d</b> is incorrect because the poss the plural of the noun <i>boss</i> is necessary in this <b>a</b> , <b>b</b> , and <b>c</b> verb <i>depend</i> is, idiomatically, followed by the
<ul> <li>418. a. T Since be</li> <li>419. c.</li> <li>420. a. C</li> <li>421. d.vei</li> <li>422. a. A</li> </ul>	sition
	rmation. Choice <b>b</b> is incorrect because it ortant instruction to drivers, rather than clarify

<b>423.</b> a. T <b>424.</b> b. agraph's point. Choice c is incorrect because -		
		tion that contradicts the point the paragraph
		oice <b>d</b> is incorrect because it would place
425.	d.	terial between the ideas of what the program i
		erates; it would disorder the sequence o
		expective pronoun who is incorrectly used to rel
		p Here Program; the pronoun <i>which</i> better choice.
		t 5 contains two sentences linked only by a coi
	ot	$h_{\rm c}$ is required. Choices <b>a</b> , <b>c</b> , and <b>d</b> all contibecause they
	01	itences.
		Part 4, a semicolon is used incorrectly to intr
SET 39		hould be replaced by a colon. Choice <b>a</b> sentenct because this
426.	а Т	ke sense if the contraction means <i>we are</i> , repl <i>awe 're</i> , which
720.	<b>a.</b> 1	<i>re</i> . Choice <b>b</b> ncorrect
427.	c.	ause it would introduce a comma fault betwee
428.	с. а. Т	and the verb <i>were</i> . Choice <b>c</b> is incorrect be
420.	<b>a.</b> 1	nma is needed to separate items in a list.
429.	<b>a.</b> T	find is needed to separate nemb in a rist.
427.	<b>a.</b> 1	age 127) he phrase <i>figure out</i> is slang, and cou
420	L 43	1.eplaced by deter-
430.	0.43	<i>ting.</i> It also is in the wrong verb tense.
a. C 432.	d.	e verb <i>calls</i> should be in the past tense,
		e voie cuits should be in the past tense, ed.
		e word <i>Latitude</i> is not being used as a proper
<b>433.</b> a. 7	T <b>434.</b>	loes build be plural
		: need to be capitalized.
c.		e apostrophe should be removed—
		mployers
		e, not possessive.
435. d	<b>I</b> .	comma should be added after <i>leak</i> to separate
	(	ce <b>a</b> is written in the tone and style reflected $\mathbf{h}_{d} \mathbf{c}$ are
		oices <b>b</b> , <b>c</b> , and <b>d</b> are awkward versions of the
		e verb needs to be singular to agree with the si
		the sentence, Theodore Roosevelt. Choices
		cause they introduce a shift in tense. he subjec <sub>iry people</sub>
		agraph is the characters in Dick <i>ucing</i>
		s' novels. The other choices do not introduce <i>things that are</i>
		vic.
		e sentence repeats itself several times. <i>is</i>
		raordinary difficulties is sufficient by itself
		rd and unusual and regular people are
		lundant.

ere is a verb disagreement between *these* (p d singular). The sentence should begin, *This* 

SET 40	a
436. b.	ge 131)
	word <i>Carnavale</i> is a foreign word; therefore, it is
	d. Choice $\mathbf{c}$ is incorrect because there is no reaso
	word serfs, an ordinary noun, in the passage. Choict because
	prrect because the definite article is not needed be
	nival used as a proper noun. Choice d the verb
<b>437.</b> a. T <b>438</b> .	ectly here, in the subjunctive mood. <i>she</i> .
	b objective pronoun her is misused in Part 1 as a su
a. Q	noun; it needs to be replaced with the pronoune informed
	arks need to be inserted before the quotation is <i>r</i> .
	med after the interrupting phrase,
	ice <b>b</b> is incorrect because the comma is required <b>c</b> is incor-
	rrupting phrase from the quotation. Choice rect bec
	tation marks are necessary before the interrupting p
	incorrect because the quotation is not finished;
439. b.	ther sentence.
	s statement maintains the formal tone established b
440. d.	he passage. Choices <b>a</b> , <b>c</b> , and <b>d</b> are still too inform <i>we</i> to agree
	Part 7, the pronoun you needs to be changed to in
	on to the antecedents used earlier in the passage.
	<b>c</b> are incorrect because none of these sentenc
441. a.	standard use of a pronoun. <b>b</b> ,
с,	4sequently means as a result of. The adverbs listed
a Chaine	nd $\mathbf{d}$ do not address this sequence.
c. C hoice	e reflects the sentiments in the last sentence of
b.	sage. Choices <b>a</b> , <b>b</b> , and <b>d</b> do not state such a profose in number <b>d</b>
	pronoun my needs to be changed to our and persail to
	the pronoun we. Choices a, c, and correct the
<b>444. a.</b> P	ioun/antecedent agreement problem.
	: 1 is a fragment and needs a verb to make it a conomplete.
	ence. The sentences in choices <b>b</b> , <b>c</b> , and <b>d</b>
SET 41	
445. b.	ge 134)
	main idea of this paragraph is that, while <b>b</b>
	ignizable pattern, the patterns are extraordinary. C
	es that the patterns have the eerie quality of fate. (
	focus ideas, but rather repeats material already sta
	ises attention on the side idea of the naterial that
	ular opinions about genius. Choice $\mathbf{d}$ is irrelevan
	n idea and argument of the passage.

<b>446.</b> a. T	composing.
	e possessive Mozart's is required before the
	oice <b>b</b> is incorrect because <i>too</i> , meaning excessivoice <b>c</b> is
	uired in this context, not the preposition to
	orrect because the possessive form does not make of the posses-
	itext. Choice <b>d</b> is incorrect because <i>there</i> sive pro
447. c.	required in this context.
	rt 4 contains an error in pronoun/antecedent a
	noun <i>they</i> must be changed to <i>it</i> in order to agree <b>a</b> , <b>b</b> , and <b>d</b>
	son with its antecedent, regularity. Choices are inc
448. d.	y contain standard uses of pronouns.
	e passage discusses the fact that the Hornblower t
	icational and enjoyable. The fact that they are
449. c.	berback and hardcover is irrelevant to the passage'
	e phrase <i>hero's career</i> is possessive—the career ( <i>hero</i> is
her	d therefore, <i>heros</i> needs an apostrophe. The plural
<b>450. c.</b> verb	· ·
451. b.	S entence 4 shifts from the past tense to the
	with the <i>is</i> . The sentence should read, " what
452.d.	T here should be a comma after <i>secret</i> , since
	con tains two clauses. like"
453.c. 454	itence 3 needs a comma after <i>ordinary people</i> two
	uses.
	correctly divide is a split infinitive. The infinitiveparating the
a. T 455. b.	oices <b>a</b> , <b>b</b> , and <b>d</b> do not make this kind of error.
	e context requires a verb that means to extend bey to divide.
0 = = 10	ne before. The words in the other choices do not
SET 42	aning. , not to
<b>456.</b> a. S	t 2 is the only interrogatory sentence in the passage
	uestion, it needs a question mark as punctuation.
<b>457. c.</b> with	
	ige 137) ince the sentence states that the sys
458. d.	esigned to give
	eds to ensure as well. Choices <b>b</b> , <b>c</b> , and <b>d</b>
	ne pronoun <i>his</i> should be replaced with <i>the</i> , , then it
	employers. There are no errors in pronoun agreect as written.
	nt in choices <b>a</b> , <b>b</b> , or <b>d</b> . order to agree
	semicolon should separate two complete sentences
	uses); the second half of Part 6 is not a complete
	tatement of a portion of the first half. This n -
	propriate. Choices <b>a</b> and <b>b</b> would create run-on

459.	c.	ences. Choice <b>c</b> would incorrectly separate twosu ses joined by a conjunction ( <i>and</i> ) with a semico	bject form
	he	pronoun is one of the subjects of the sentence,	
		<i>n</i> , 1d be changed from the object form <i>him</i>	<b>d</b> is
		Choice <b>a</b> is incorrect because <i>their</i> , meaning be	
		is correct in this context. Choice <b>b</b> is incorrect	
		comma is necessary before the conjunction	
460.	d.	rrect because the possessive form is not require	
		iext.	in Part 2
461.	d.	5 is the only sentence fragment in this passage	
		ect in order to express a complete thought.	
		word recently is the best contrast to Final	b,
462.	а. Т	ices <b>a</b> , <b>b</b> , and <b>c</b> indicate time lapses that would	
		ly take place in the context of the passage. he th	e ceiling.
	c,	oled to set off the introductory clause from n n	umber
463.	b.	independent clause. Making the changes stated in b,	and <b>c</b> are
464.	d.	would create a nonstandard sentence.	
		phrase at the ceiling should be replaced with	
		pronoun <i>it</i> should be changed to <i>they</i> and perso	
465.	c.	ntecedent, detectors. Choices a incorrect becau	
		tain standard uses of pronouns.	
		paragraphs are related in that they both talk abou	
		cts of extreme heat on people and the treatm	
		litions, but the main subject of each paragra	
		erent condition resulting from extreme heat.	
		graph begins by mentioning that heat stroke is	
		ous than the condition mentioned in Paragi	
		austion. Choice $\mathbf{c}$ best aids the transition by en	
		graph with an explanation of the most serious e	
		austion, thereby paving the way for the contrastin	-
		he far more serious condition, heat stroke. Cho	
466.	b.	c; choices <b>b</b> and <b>d</b> are both about heat stroke, so	
		ie second paragraph, not the first.	
		main idea of this paragraph is a description of t treatment of heat stroke. The information in Pa	
		t common victims of heat stroke is least releval	
		re paragraph. The other choices, by contrast, all	
		ptoms or treatment.	
		-	

467.	:	<b>a.</b> rt 1 is a sentence fragment; it contains no main vei had been
Р		
		ıge 142)
SET	-	e phrase what the occupants been doing needs an a
468.	(	<b>c.</b> b—for example, it might read <i>what the occupants</i> t because they
		. Choices <b>a</b> , <b>b</b> , and <b>d</b> are incorrect because th
	de	<i>pi</i> ndard verb forms.
		rt 2 contains a comma splice; the comma should b and the
469.	:	<b>a.</b> h a semicolon. Choices <b>b</b> , <b>c</b> , and <b>d</b> contain
		ndard sentences
		rt 2 expresses two complete thoughts as one. To
P <b>47</b> 0	). b.	itence, a comma should be added after Greenland
		should precede the independent clause.
		en though it may look like a question, Part 6 is . Otherwise
471.	d.	atory sentence. It should not be punctuated with
		rk.
		is choice adds the subject he in the second ser
472.	c.	ing the dangling modifier walking down the street
		ds as if the leaves are walking down the street. All ( is correct
		ore the problem of the dangling modifier and add -
		stakes to the sentences.
		is paragraph's purpose is descriptive; it desci
473.	b.	ssroom and the corridor outside it. Choice <b>b c</b> is
		ause the information in the sentence adds to the <b>d</b>
		corridor. Choice a is incorrect because it adds ir
		scribes the course Howard is to teach, which is no is
		3 paragraph. Choice incorrect because it adds info
		two build ings mentioned in the first paragraph
		htfully belongs in the first paragraph, not the s
		orrect because it adds information irrelevant to the
		rt 6 is a dependent clause with no independent (
		ach itself to; therefore, it is a sentence fragment. incorrect
		e word wreaked should be replaced in this con
474.	c.	nonym <i>reeked</i> . Choices <b>a</b> , <b>b</b> , and <b>c</b> because
		icated are all used correctly in their context.
475.	d.	

low this scor	i 6: Essay Questions ing Criteria
A "6" essay	ving scoring guide to score each of your essays. Be read your essay and use the scoring guide to help done. Sample essays for the first six essay topics
■3 ■3 ■3	is a highly effective response to the assignment; a wed. It has the following additional characteristics
A "5" essay	ganization and overall coherence planation and illustration of main ideas of sentence syntax in language usage
<b>■</b> 3 <b>■</b> 3	freedom from mechanical mistakes and errors in v d sentence structure
■3 ■3 ■3	shows competence in responding to the assigned inor errors. Additionally, it has the following char
·	ent organization and general coherence ear explanation and illustration of main ideas riety of sentence syntax in language usage freedom from mechanical errors and errors in wor
■3 ■3 ■3 ■3	ence structure lisplays competence in response to the assignmen itional characteristics:
A " <b>3</b> " essay	e organization and development tion and illustration of some key ideas e language usage echanical errors and mistakes in usage or sentence errors are not consistent
	shows some competence but is plainly flawed. Adding characteristics:

- ate organization or incomplete development
- ate explanation or illustration of main ideas
- rn of mechanical mistakes or errors in usage and s structu:
- A "2" essay shows limited competence and is severely flawed owing characteristics:
  - 3 ganization and general lack of development
  - ■3 r no supporting detail
  - mechanical errors and mistakes in usage, sentence noice
- A "1" essay shows a fundamental lack of writing skill. Addition the state of the st
  - ation that is practically nonexistent and genera
  - and widespread writing errors

A "0" essay does not address the topic assigned.

**SET 44** Imple Essays (Page 148)

#### 476.

### Sample "6'

**Essay** to contradict the ideal of democracy upon which oused, but requiring public school students to wear fact, uniforms would help schools provide a bett by evening out socioeconomic differences a long students.

portant, especially to children and teenagers who a who they are and what they believe in. But in many oncerned about what they wear that clothing be even an obsession. Many students today are toc 're working after school so they can afford the lat e required to wear uniforms, they would have less !" and more time to devote to their studies.

ortantly, the competition over who has the hottest

in the classrog to the self-esteem of students from lower-inc orms would require everyone to wear the same ou amilies would not have to attend school in handce the kind of teasing they often get from students v True, students from wealthier families may wear n out in general the uniforms will create an an a l students.

> what opponents argue, uniforms will not create un nts are dressed the same does not mean they wo idividuals. In fact, because uniforms enable stu nuch about their appearance, students can focus

# Sample b inside and on what they're supposed to be learni Essay

e, uniforms will improve discipline in the schools le dresses alike, they automatically have a sense c imon purpose. Uniforms mean something. School nind students that they are indeed in school— $\epsilon$ n. Getting dressed for school itself will be a forn vill carry into the classroom.

iny students will complain, requiring public scho 3 makes sense. Students will learn more—both abc world around them.

hat requiring public school students to wear unifc the student dresses makes a powerful statement the school years are an important time for them to forms would undermine that. They would also hav on students with disipline problems.

nt has their own personality, and one way he exp is clothing. Clothes are an important way for you ow they feel about themselves and what is import students are forced to wear uniforms, this importan Il be taken away.

back when I was in junior high school. My pare freedom to buy my back to school wardrobe. The et me choose everything, from sweaters and shirts er forget how independent that made me feel. I co

Sample "3ing that I liked. I did make a few bad choices, bu

Essay ices. Students today, I am sure, would feel the san America values individuality. What happens to the where everybody looks the same?
isipline in schools is a serious concern, uniform bline problems usually come from a lack of disipline em that uniforms can't begin to address. A studen om isn't going to change their behavior because the same of the sam

and tie. In fact, disipline problems might increase vear uniforms. Students often make trouble beca clothing thatell-behaved students who used to get atten tion

ht now become trouble-makers so they can c

are not the answer to the problems public school s they'll restrict individuality and may even incre ey'll only add to the problem.

that requiring public school students to wear unif tudent has their own identity and express who e school years are an important in finding one' puld also have little, if any, positive affect on plems.

igh school I let my children buy their back-to-sch / wanted. I let them choose everything. I'll never bel. As they would say, awesome! They could cho

ld to be yourself. But how can a young person t ody is the same.

n schools is of a serious concern, uniforms are no life of many students that make bad behavior. If t disipline children at home, thats a problem that 't do anything about. A student who is causing truo change their behavior because they are wearing irt. In fact, disipline problems might even get we to wear uniforms because of not getting enough r she is dressed.

are not the answer to the problems public school s

### Sample "1"

students should wear uniforms to. Not just p not want to teach in a private school; but I like th day. The look neat and well-groom no matter if h income. Social level doesnt matter.

niforms is good because they build a sense o n the same school wear the same clothes. The stu om there school right away. It makes it easier for ke friends with people. They don't have to worry orning because they always know.

y don't have to spend as much money on cloths.
ents think it is unfair that public school student
/ wanted. Maybe private school students should

and be individ hen everyone would be able to dress the way the

le say uniforms would make bad students behave b t always be talking about who has a better snea ight have paid more attention in school like they s could learn more.

#### 477.

# Sample '

#### Essay

for teachers to boost their students' science test scc ied by science with real-life examples. Before morize facts, the teacher should demonstrate a scie students how to experiment for themselves. This a e process with their senses before trying to

fix it in their i

ing examples could be used to provide anticipation, when studying insects, the teacher might pass ssroom and let students observe the little anthropoor, individual tasks before asking the student to read structure, just as people do. If possible, it would on a field trip to see how ants build hills outdallet students have hands-on experience with

exist in lecture follose observation of far-away objects is magica exist! The Sea of Tranquility, a crater on the r e as a building on the next block. This introduction erse brings the opportunity for lessons about the ne geophysical facts of the craters that comprible. Lessons like these come alive in a way that does test

> bach to teaching science should not begin in high sc school or even in kindergarten. Scientific facts ar /ithout them we have no real understanding. Curie s the ability to memorize, perhaps more so. Curining long after they've passed their

# Sample "4' Essay

portant for many reasons, but especially because to chnology. If other countries get ahead of us to excell. s may be dire. So it is extremely important for our

> and best way to teach science is to make the s lication of it. For example, if the teacher is teaching n the medical uses of plants. Or if teaching physe am of a rocket ship. Field trips are a good idea, a hat makes dolls. The point is to make it practical girls alike.

> as in high school I had a teacher named Mr. Wiley and watch the results. Sometimes they were unexp ishroom we planted that was poisonous and remi is we all loved in those days. Mr. Wiley made it is, so that it wasn't just dry facts. And he told us the articular kind of mushroom is used in the making c

And age it is important for all of us to know sc use it affects all aspects of our lives, but for you knowledge. velihoods—and even their lives—may depend on

Sample lecesary skill because it can effect each one of u Essay hydrogen bomb or finding a cure for AIDS. It is and a host of other items we take for granted. So to learn it.

> ay to teach science is to have a good textbook a the classroom. If the equiptment is poor there is no it, which is why the poorer schools are behind the d other countries. Its the most important factor in

any to teach science is through field trips and vidio classroom todes in the library and every school should have a good library is importent. And there are many hey would find intresting.

> s in school I thought science was boring. I wish because I think it would make me a better teache understand the world of technology. If we don' e are at it's mercy, and it is something we rely ves. Without science we would have no technilog ries are ahead of us it is our own fault for not put

ting science a

Sample ing in to talk would be one way. Also experir Essayo. The reason it is important, is other countrys and ave a war. Then if there tecnoligy is better they will cous not to have students that know alot

our children to relay too much on science and tea it fails. If the computers fail we are in serious troub about sciend medical research will suffer. So science is impo for there famild learn but it isnt everything and they should learn ther things to, like how to make a good living

science in the right way our country will be better /hen they are caught up to the new melinnium

# Set 45 ge 148) 478. Sample "6' Essay speed limits are both unnecessary and burdensor n be positively dangerous. Unnecessary laws shou unity's legal statutes, because they add to a polic rk by calling on the officers to enforce a law that *ed trap*? Every re, speed limit laws are burdensome to the general past. Even the that law-abiding citizens pay careful attention to i't matter. After all, it is not a moral issue how fas on is not determined to be "good" or "bad" based limit laws actually have that very effect upon soc emed to be "law-abiding" or a "law-breaker" bas eys speed limits! The very law itself artificially riminals, criminals whose only crime has been t er than some traffic committee thought safe. ost important reason for abolishing speed limits i erous. How often have you suddenly found your because you discovered a hidden ids of motor vehicle accidents are caused by such

ic or slow down to *rubber neck* simple act of tak to check the speedometer leads to countless 1

ry laws are bad laws; laws that endanger those v laws. There is no question about it: speed limit lav

aws are sort of neutral, it seems to me. They are n ig in themselves, what makes them right or wrong person can be a good driver even if he or she might drive slow and still be a bad driver. its don't actually make someone a better driver. F drives pretty slow but she can't see very well. One e car and she didn't see it until it was too late. Drive accomplishes n

Sample "4' Essay

speed limits.ake it so that my grandmother saw the dog any be alive. So in that sense, the law proved neutral—sh t the dog wasn't killed.

> make someone better or worse. Laws only contro 'ell they do it. Speed limits control how fast a pers ke a person a more skillful driver. There are defini r needs to be warned that the road is dangerous ar

Sample Driving slower will prevent the car from skidding Essayrole of

> er hand, there are probably lots of places where lish much. Near schools, for example, the speed li but slowing down near a school doesn't accomp limits are helpful, they should be kept, and whe hould be removed.

> d there's speed limits. Especially since my life go important for society.

s 6 I ran into the rode after my ball in front of a car I'm alive bec me but I jumped back to the sidewalk. Now, if she f been killed! But fortunately for me, the speed li

Sampluld stop her car and I had time to jump.

there cars.

their were no speed limits at all! People would b like crazy, and cars would be skidding. Out of cont today are dangerous enough without turning ever were on the way to a fire.

ed limits are too important to get rid of them. Like

areful speeding will kill you I know what I'm seen it happen. Just last week a guy hit the gard ra attention. In front of my house.

ood. We need more in fact. If anything I think cop arrest people who won't do the law. Including dr

o slow I think on the highway. Whats the sense is going the same way. But on backroads there go

#### 479. Sample "6' Essay

fulfilling

lives.

f problems, but the method we use to approach t ines whether we're happy or miserable. Bob re opportunities in disguise." If we approach titude, we can see that problems are really opport and ourselves. They enable us to live happier and

s quotation applies to all kinds of problems. To sh d a problem just last week when our family' serious leak. Water puddled all over our new kitch s worse, our landlord was out of town for the w ge, we couldn't afford to wait for the landlord's reexpensive plumbing bill. Taking charge, I decide elf. The best place to start was at my local library. yourself book, and in just a few hours, I had figure Not only did I repair the leak, but I know now tha ties to solve other everyday problems.

important to remember that no matter how big a tunity. Whatever kind of situation we face, proble irn and grow, both physically and mentally. Prob s the chance to do things we've never done before, w before. They teach us what we're capable of do the chance to surprise ourselves.

### Sample "4' Essay

l "problem" can send some of us into a panic. Bu gs, too. Problems are situations that make us think nd resourceful. They can also teach us things we

didn't know

ble, I had a problem in school a few years ago w ny math class. I started failing my quizzes a I wasn't sure what to do, so finally I went to the tea said she would arrange for me to be tutored by a best student. In return, though, I'd have to he ol. I wasn't sure what she meant by that until I me oped.

as to help her carry her books from class to class. neone in a wheelchair before and I was a little sca

Sample 'be the nicest person I've ever spent time with. S Essayerything I need to know for math class and she ta s like to be handicapped. I learned to appreciate even lso know that people with disabilities are special 1 't do, but because of who they are.

that wonderful things can come out of problems. o look for the positive things and not focus on the

he apreciated

oblem" is a negative word but its just an opportuni said. It can be teaching tool besides.

e, I had a problem with my son last year when he w aid no and he had to earn it. He mowed the lawn s. In the winter he shovelled the walk. After that

problem but the sollution that matters. My son lear arning money. (It taught me the value of money to ger allowance!) After that he could get what he we thave to beg. Which was better for me too. Sometii
Sample Iren and there parents can learn a lot from problem Essaydren the value of over-coming trouble. Which is a out of trouble. As well we can teach them the value pect of a problem that we many times forget. It is are a good teaching tool as well as a good way, to look at the silver lining behind every cloud.

e quote that problems are opportunities in disguise opportunities, too.

t of problems like anyone else does. Sometimes n't no how to handle them. When I have a really 1 k my parents or freinds for advise. Sometime y don't, then I have to figure out how to handle it had a big problem. Where someone stole my wall terview. But I had no money and no ID. This hap the principles office and reported it. He called t nterview with. Who rescheduled the intervew for tunity to interview and I'm proud to say I got the jo here!

of the other can be opportunities if you just look at them that

SET 46

ge 149)

**480.** 

# Sample "6' Essay

cowardice seem like absolutes. We are often quic rselves, as either "brave" or "timid," "courageous" le bright afternoon on a river deep in the wilds learned that these qualities are as changeable as

mercury.

cross-country drive, my friend Nina and I decid Vissouri and spend the afternoon on a boat trip d es through the wilderness. We rented a canoe and p were fine for the first seven or eight miles. We bluffs, commented on the dogwoods in bloom, ar i the water. Then, in approaching Devil's Elbow rent suddenly swept us in toward the bank, under the weeping willow. The canoe tipped over, and I wa ght for just a few seconds on the willow's sub me ced, I saw the canoe sweeping out, upright again, t ly swimming after it.

by cravenly, I knew I should help, but I was pet the treacherous rapids and haul the canoe back onto ut then came the scream, and Nina dashed back in of the canoe, a black and brown, checker nake lay coiled. I don't know exactly why, but th omething that has passed me by completely. I act ing in a scaly sort of way, but Nina was still screar t have seemed smug, I said, "We're in its home, it I prodded it with the oar until it reared up, slithere and raced away.

night, in our cozy, safe motel room, we agreed th thinking about what might have happened. S nportant from the ordeal. I know that, had we en might have come away ashamed, labeling myself untered only the snake, Nina might have done th ither of us will ever again be quite so apt to brand

own blood ton as lacking courage. Because we will always k ner, may be the snake or the bend in the river or th Sample mething else as yet unanticipated, that will cause Essay

courage. be shown in many ways and by many kinds of pec rich, or educated, or even an adult to show true

> le, a very heartbreaking thing happened in our far ut at the time it almost made us lose our faith. Ho sson regarding courage. In spite of his father's an son Matt went ice-fishing with some friends and fe igid water beneath. He is prone to do things that v many times he's told. Fortunately there were gr able to throw him a life line and pull him to safe him onto shore they discovered he was unconsciou t they were weak, the paramed ics pronounced

ttle sisters (Nans) hero. He is 16 and she is 13, j mires everything he does. When they took him tc n going that night to see him, and she insisted on st band thought we should insist she go home, but it v ner so there was no real reason. So we talked it was first thingayed every night for the whole week just to be b woke up she was there. Her smiling face the

the fact she was just a child and it was frightning er brother she loves so much, and had to wonder, e Sample <sup>b</sup> stayed. So courage has many faces.

# Essay

to learn. not something we are born with. It is something th

le when your children are growing up you shou h them to face lifes challanges and not to show t ther. Some people would say he was harsh, but baway. One time he took me camping and I had a te awl in with him but he said there was nothing

a valuble lesf. And I went to sleep sooner than I would have exafriad.

**Sample** "1'many reasons for courage. In a war a solder has to

**Essay** has to be no less couragous if she is rasing a chiking. So, in me it is totally alright to be afriad as leave been greatful to him ever since that night. s parents know what is best for there kids even i harsh thing. I learned not to show my fear that nig int to courage. In everyday life it is important to l dont learn from our parents, like I did from my it after we grow up. But it is better to learn it, as s afriad as I was that night, and I learned

> nportant in a battle and also ordinary life. In a war ou and you let him down he might die. Courage is 'f you have sicknes in the famly or if you enconte a will need all the courage you can get. There are all y courage will see you through.

apartment was burglerised and they stole a TV an ery much. They took some money to. I felt afraid
Sample "6'hings moved or gone. But I call the police and w artment which was brave and also some might say ind took my statement and also later caught the guy I and I were in my apartment and we looked out th mebody suspisious out in front. It turned out to b scard and she said because I was calm it made her important to me, in my relatinship with my girlfei rage is importand not only in war but also in life.

be taught, at least the kind of basic composition school. The most important factor in teaching s a simple one for students who have been less t e past. The student should be asked to write ab a context with a purpose beyond "English class."

excite curiosident should want to learn to write. For students w

reason or another, it's difficult to see a writing cla e in plummeting self-esteem. Many students believery ery only those "with talent" can under stand, and something to endure. The first thing to teach st purpose that pertains to their lives. The teacher n ell as to intellect.

at the best approach is to ask students to keep a j part, grammar and style shouldn't matter, the way **Sample** formal assignments that come later in the course.

**Essay**e students should be asked to keep track of things t y that interest them or cause them to be happy, second part of the journal they should keep track o up and take notice. These can include things that h ome to them when reading an assignment for class. whet the intellect and

g grammar, the teacher can present exercises in they or story because it gives writing a context. To students complete dry drill and skill exercises that g. Diagramming sentences, identifying nouns a stives seems far removed from the skill of writin llect, and curiosity will really succeed in engagi vakening the urge to write.

Ing can be taught if we work hard enough at it as ig is to teach students that it can be enjoyable. Ye ind a lot of students, and it's one of the biggest stur gotten over.

m break up into small groups is one way to tea -prepared students. Have the students discuss a top -say a recent TV show or an event coming up a ind come back and discuss the idea with the who be to have them actually write the paper, then get if and criticize what theyve done.

ay for students who don't like the small groups But dont just talk about grammar or sentence talk about the content of his paper. I did a summe

Sample "3' ching in an innter city school, and I remember o

**Essay** Ill groups so we talked privately. He had written a isered camping trip and seeing white-tailed deer, was excited about it, and I suggested he write a jie did and, except for some trouble with gramma active verbs and telling detail!

y to get your students to read. If you have to, dr ibrary yourself. Not only will it help their writin Only by getting them interested in the written word hat it matters in their everyday lives can you rea on the path of good writing.

ing can be taught if you are willing to take the ti nd maybe give a few extra hours. No student is important in today's world that its worth the extra

vriting can be taught neccesarily, although if the stu ed anything's possible. The first thing is get them is give them alot of writing to do in class. They may ass as many poorly prepared students hate home

Sample "1bes not come natural for most people especially
 Essay s. Unless they are lucky enough to have parents where aspect of teaching how to write. Assign alot of 1 ou can't write, and that is lacking in alot of student nts wont' read books tell them to read comic books get them to read.

d thing is to have the student come in for a con one way to see what is going on with them in scho in the poorer schools have conflict at home and tl them alot of praise because thats what they need. n't give up. It can be done. Many people born into ings. You can help and you never know who you v member you as the best teacher they ever had.

ible to tell I am one of the peopel that never learne out my personal experience as a struggeling writer is the most I can hope for. Writing can be taught,

- So hang in th to be ready to inspire the student. Give them as ke and keep after them to read. Take them to the p en and introduce them to books.
- **Grade Yo** write people will call you dumb or stupid which now from experience.

ing is have them come in and talk to you. You new there lifes that is keeping them from studying ar ney have a mom that works all the time or a dad w to teach the whole person. Also have them write ere lives, not a dry subject like the drinking age. Ha ere personal experience and it will come out bette e student is motivated.

essays show you how the scoring guide works. For the rest of the topics in Section 6. Simply uses 198–199 to evaluate your essays. Remember, it's read your essay than to try to evaluate it yourself.